

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

MAINE TURNPIKE

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

CONTRACT 2025.11

AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE

MILE 76.9

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

PROPOSAL

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

CONTRACT BOND

FINAL LIEN AND CLAIM WAIVER AND AFFIDAVIT

SPECIFICATIONS

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are divided into two parts:
Part I, Supplemental Specifications and Part II, Special
Provisions.

The Maine Turnpike Supplemental Specifications are
additions and alterations to the 2014 Maine Department
of Transportation Standard Specifications. See
Subsection 100.1.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS	N-1
PROPOSAL	P-1
CONTRACT AGREEMENT	C-1
CONTRACT BOND	CB-1
FINAL LIEN AND CLAIM WAIVER AND AFFIDAVIT	F-1
 <u>ARRANGEMENT OF SPECIFICATIONS</u>	
PART I – SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS	SS-1
PART II – SPECIAL PROVISIONS	SP-1
PART III – APPENDICES – DIVISION 02 THRU 28	AP-1

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed Proposals will be received by the Maine Turnpike Authority for:

CONTRACT 2025.11

AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE
MILE 76.9

at the office of the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, ME, until 11:00 a.m., prevailing time as determined by the Authority on May 22, 2025 at which time and place the Proposals will be publicly opened and read. Bids will be accepted from Contractors **prequalified** by the Maine Department of Transportation for Building Construction Projects. All other bids may be rejected.

Contractors not currently prequalified by MainesDOT for Building projects can seek prequalification for this project prior to the award by submitting the prequalification application included with this notice directly to the Authority at the above address. Contractors not currently prequalified by MainesDOT for Building Projects or Contractors not prequalified by the MTA for Building projects may not be awarded a contract for this project.

This Project includes a wage determination developed by the State of Maine Department of Labor.

The work consists of the following:

1. Construction of an approximate 8,800 square foot pre-engineered building consisting of eight (8) vehicle storage garage bays.
2. All site work, paving, lighting, generator decommissioning and removal, generator installation, relocating propane tanks, floor slab and foundation removal, maintaining facility operation areas, power utility services and site utilities.
3. The work also includes all building structure, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing, as well as all other work incidental thereto in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

Plans and Contract Documents may be examined by prospective Bidders weekdays between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. at the office of the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, Maine. The Plans and Contract Documents may be obtained from the Authority upon payment of **One Hundred Fifty Dollars and Zero Cents (\$150.00)** for each set, which payment will not be returned. Checks shall be made payable to: Maine Turnpike Authority. The Plans and Contract Documents may also be downloaded from a link on our website at <http://www.maineturnpike.com/projects/Construction-Contracts.aspx>.

For general information regarding Bidding and Contracting procedures, contact:

Nathaniel F. Carll, Purchasing Manager
Maine Turnpike Authority
2360 Congress Street, Portland, ME 04102.
Phone: (207) 482-8115; Email: ncarll@maineturnpike.com.

For information regarding Schedule of Items, plan holders list and bid results, visit our website at <http://www.maineturnpike.com/projects/Construction-Contracts.aspx>. For Project specific information, fax all questions to Nate Carll, Purchasing Manager, at (207) 871-7739 or email ncarll@maineturnpike.com. Responses will not be prepared for questions received by telephone. Bidders shall not contact any other Authority staff or Consultants for clarification of Contract provisions, and the Authority will not be responsible for any interpretations so obtained.

All work shall be governed by the Specifications entitled "State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, Revision of March 2014", "Standard Details, Revision of March 2020" and "Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control", latest issue. Copies and recent updates to these publications can be downloaded at: <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contractors/publications/>.

Proposals must be accompanied by an original bid bond, certified or cashier's check payable to the Maine Turnpike Authority in an amount not less than Five (5%) Percent of the Total Amount in the Proposal, but not less than \$500.00. The Bidder to whom a Contract is awarded will be required to furnish a Surety Corporation Bond, satisfactory to the Authority, on the standard Contract Bond form of the Authority, for a sum not less than the Total Amount of the Proposal.

Proposals must be made upon the Proposal Forms furnished by the Authority separately with the Contract Documents, and must be enclosed in the sealed special addressed envelope provided therefore bearing the name and address of the Bidder, the name of the Contract, and the date and time of Proposal opening on the outside.

A pre-bid conference will be held on May 13, 2025 at 10:00 a.m. at the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, Maine.

The Authority reserves the unqualified right to reject any or all Proposals and to accept that Proposal which in its sole judgment will under all circumstances serve its best interest.

Very Truly Yours,
MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

Nate Carll
Purchasing Manager
Maine Turnpike Authority

Maine Turnpike Authority

MAINE TURNPIKE

PROPOSAL

CONTRACT 2025.11

AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE

MILE 76.9

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

PROPOSAL

CONTRACT 2025.11

AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE

MILE 76.9

TO MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY:

The work consists of the following:

1. Construction of an approximate 8,800 square foot pre-engineered building consisting of eight (8) vehicle storage garage bays.
2. All site work, paving, lighting, generator decommissioning and removal, generator installation, relocating propane tanks, floor slab and foundation removal, maintaining facility operation areas, power utility services and site utilities.
3. The work also includes all building structure, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing, as well as all other work incidental thereto in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

This Work will be done under a Contract known as Contract 2025.11 according to the Plans and Specifications which are on file in the office of the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, Maine.

On the acceptance of this Proposal for said Work, the undersigned will give the required bond with good security conditioned for the faithful performance of said Work, according to said Plans and Specifications, and the doing of all other work required by said Specifications for the consideration herein named and with the further condition that the Maine Turnpike Authority shall be saved harmless from any and all damages that might accrue to any person, persons or property by reason of the carrying out of said Work, or any part thereof, or by reason of negligence of the undersigned, or any person or persons under his employment and engaged in said Work.

The undersigned hereby declares that he/she has carefully examined the Plans, Specifications and other Contract Documents, and that he/she will contract to carry out and complete the said Work as specified and delineated at the price per unit of measure for each scheduled item of Work stated in the Schedule of Prices as follows:

It is understood that the TOTAL AMOUNT stated by the undersigned in the following Schedule of Prices is based on approximate quantities and will be used solely for the comparison of bids, and that the quantities stated in the Schedule of Prices for the various items are estimates only and may be increased or decreased all as provided in the Specifications.

**SCHEDULE OF BID PRICES
CONTRACT NO. 2025.11
AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE
MILE 76.9**

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
202.081	Removing Buildings	Lump Sum	1				
202.082	Removing Generator	Each	1				
202.202	Removing Pavement Surface	Square Yard	3,200				
203.20	Common Excavation	Cubic Yard	3,100				
203.2312	Health and Safety Plan	Lump Sum	1				
203.2333	Disposal/Treatment of Special Excavation	Ton	50				
203.2334	Disposal/Treatment of Groundwater	Gallon	500				
203.25	Granular Borrow	Cubic Yard	25				
203.35	Crushed Stone 3/4-Inch	Cubic Yard	10				
304.10	Aggregate Subbase Course - Gravel	Cubic Yard	210				
304.105	Structural Fill	Cubic Yard	1,570				

CARRIED FORWARD:

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
BROUGHT FORWARD:							
304.14	Aggregate Base Course - Type A	Cubic Yard	640				
403.207	Hot Mix Asphalt, 19.0 mm Nominal Maximum Size	Ton	560				
403.208	Hot Mix Asphalt, 12.5 mm Nominal Maximum Size	Ton	890				
403.212	Hot Mix Asphalt, 4.75 mm Norminal Maximum Size	Ton	50				
409.15	Bituminous Tack Coat RS-1 or RS1h - Applied	Gallon	450				
419.30	Sawing Bituminous Pavement	Linear Foot	1,100				
424.3231	Asphalt Rubber Mastic Crack Sealer - Applied	Pound	690				
502.701	Concrete Generator Pad	Each	1				
502.702	Concrete Propane Tank Pad	Each	2				
502.703	Concrete Electrical Building Pad	Each	1				
603.04	4 Inch PVC Pipe	Linear Foot	80				
603.165	15 inch Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Class III	Linear Foot	160				

CARRIED FORWARD:

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
BROUGHT FORWARD:							
604.158	6000 Gallon Holding Tank	Each	1				
604.1581	Remove and Reset 6000 Gallon Holding Tank	Each	1				
604.401	Remove and Reset Oil / Water Separator	Each	1				
605.072	4 Inch Perforated SDR-35 Underdrain	Linear Foot	450				
606.356	Underdrain Delineator Post	Each	2				
610.18	Stone Ditch Protection	Cubic Yard	70				
615.07	Loam	Cubic Yard	290				
618.14	Seeding Method Number 2	Unit	22				
619.1201	Mulch - Plan Quantity	Unit	22				
619.1202	Temporary Mulch	Lump Sum	1				
620.58	Erosion Control Geotextile	Square Yard	420				
626.112	Heavy Duty Precast Concrete Junction Box	Each	3				

CARRIED FORWARD:

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
BROUGHT FORWARD:							
629.05	Hand Labor, Straight Time	Hour	40				
631.12	All Purpose Excavator (including operator)	Hour	40				
631.172	Truck-large (including operator)	Hour	40				
631.221	Small Front End Loader (including operator)	Hour	20				
631.36	Foreman	Hour	20				
633.031	Propane Service	Lump Sum	1				
639.19	Field Office, Type B	Each	1				
655.1004	#4/0 AWG Wire	Linear Foot	1,300				
655.102	#2 AWG Wire	Linear Foot	750				
655.103	#3 AWG Wire	Linear Foot	250				
655.104	#4 AWG Wire	Linear Foot	3,240				
655.108	#8 AWG Wire	Linear Foot	3,925				

CARRIED FORWARD:

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
BROUGHT FORWARD:							
655.111	500 KCMIL Wire	Linear Foot	750				
655.112	250 KCMIL Wire	Linear Foot	120				
655.2021	1" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot	1,900				
655.2022	1.25" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot	1,175				
655.2031	2" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot	1,100				
655.2041	3" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot	290				
656.632	30 Inch Temporary Silt Fence	Linear Foot	920				
659.10	Mobilization	Lump Sum	1				
800.01	Auburn Vehicle Storage Garage	Lump Sum	1				
825.423	2 inch HDPE Plastic Service	Linear Foot	350				
825.4311	1-1/4 inch HDPE Plastic Service	Linear Foot	110				
832.41	Type A Steel Site Bollard	Each	9				

CARRIED FORWARD:

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
BROUGHT FORWARD:							
TOTAL:							

Acknowledgment is hereby made of the following Addenda received since issuance of the Plans and Specifications: _____

Accompanying this Proposal is an original bid bond, cashiers or certified check on _____ Bank, for _____, payable to the Maine Turnpike Authority. In case this Proposal shall be accepted by the Maine Turnpike Authority and the undersigned should fail to execute a Contract with, and furnish the security required by the Maine Turnpike Authority as set forth in the Specifications, within the time fixed therein, an amount of money equal to Five (5%) Percent of the Total Amount of the Proposal for the Contract awarded to the undersigned, but not less than \$500.00, obtained out of the original bid bond, cashier's or certified check, shall become the property of the Maine Turnpike Authority; otherwise the check will be returned to the undersigned.

The performance of said Work under this Contract will be completed during the time specified in Subsection 107.1.

It is agreed that time is of the essence of this Contract and that I (we) will, in the event of my (our) failure to complete the Work within the time limit named above, pay to Maine Turnpike Authority liquidated damages in the amount or amounts stated in the Specifications.

The undersigned is an Individual/Partnership/Corporation under the laws of the State of _____, having principal office at _____, thereunto duly authorized.

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

*Affix Corporate Seal
or Power of Attorney
Where Applicable*

_____ (SEAL)

By: _____

Its: _____

Information below to be typed or printed where applicable:

INDIVIDUAL:

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

PARTNERSHIP - Name and Address of General Partners:

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

INCORPORATED COMPANY:

_____	_____
(President)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Vice-President)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Secretary)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Treasurer)	(Address)

-

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

MAINE TURNPIKE

YORK TO AUGUSTA

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

This Agreement made and entered into between the Maine Turnpike Authority, and sometimes termed the "Authority", and _____

herein termed the "Contractor":

WITNESSETH: That the Authority and the Contractor, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants, considerations and agreements herein contained, agree as follows:

FIRST: The parties hereto mutually agree that the documents attached hereto and herein incorporated and made a part hereof collectively evidencing and constituting the entire Contract to the same extent as if herein written in full, are the Notice to Contractors, the Accepted Proposal, the Specifications, the Plans, this Agreement, the Contract Bond and all Addenda to the Contract Documents duly issued and herewith enumerated:

SECOND: The Contractor for and in consideration of certain payments to be made as hereafter specified, hereby covenants and agrees to perform and execute all of the provisions of this Contract and of all documents and parts attached hereto and made a part thereof, and at his own cost and expense to furnish and perform everything necessary and required to construct and complete, ready for its intended purpose, in accordance with the Contract and such instructions as the Engineer may give, acceptable to the Authority, in the times provided, all of the Work covered and included under Contract No. _____ covering _____ as herein described.

THIRD: In consideration of the performance by the Contractor of his covenants and agreements as herein set forth, the Authority hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Contractor according to the Schedule of Prices set forth in the Proposal with additions and deductions as elsewhere herein provided in the times and in the manner stated in the Specifications. This Agreement shall insure to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon the parties hereto, and upon their respective successors and assigns; but neither party hereto shall assign or transfer his interest herein in whole or in part without the consent of the other, except as herein provided.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties to this Agreement have executed the same in quintuplicate.

AUTHORITY -

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

By: _____

Title: CHAIRMAN

Date of Signature: _____

ATTEST:

Secretary

CONTRACTOR -

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

WITNESS:

CONTRACT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that _____
of _____ in the County of _____ and State of _____
as Principal, and _____ a Corporation duly organized under the
laws of the State of _____ and having a usual place of business in _____

As Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Maine Turnpike Authority in the sum of _____ Dollars
(\$_____.____), to be paid to said Maine Turnpike Authority, or its successors, for which
payment, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, successors and assigns
jointly and severally by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that the Principal, designated as Contractor in the
foregoing Contract No. _____ shall faithfully perform the Contract on his part and
satisfy all claims and demands incurred for the same and shall pay all bills for labor, material,
equipment and all other items contracted for, or used by him, in connection with the Work
contemplated by said Contract, and shall fully reimburse the Obligee for all outlay and expense
which the Obligee may incur in making good any default of said Principal, then this Obligation
shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, A.D., 201____

Witnesses:

CONTRACTOR

_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)

SURETY

_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)

(Surety must attach copy of Power of Attorney showing authority of Office or Agent to execute
bonds)

FINAL LIEN AND CLAIM WAIVER AND AFFIDAVIT

Upon receipt of the sum of _____, which sum represents the total amount paid, including the current payment for work done and materials supplied for Project No. _____, in _____, Maine, under the undersigned's Contract with the Maine Turnpike Authority.

The undersigned, on oath, states that the Final Payment of _____ is the final payment for all work, labor, materials, services and miscellaneous (all of which are hereinafter referred to as "Work Items") supplied to the said Project through _____ and that no additional sum is claimed by the undersigned respecting said Project.

The undersigned, on oath, states that all persons and firms who supplied Work Items to the undersigned in connection with said Project have been fully paid by the undersigned for such Work Items or that such payment will be fully effected immediately upon receipt of this payment.

In consideration of the payment herewith made, the undersigned does fully and finally release and hold harmless the Maine Turnpike Authority, and its Surety, if any, from any and all claims, liens or right to claim or lien, arising out of this Project under any applicable bond, law or statute.

It is understood that this Affidavit is submitted to assure the Owner and others that all liens and claims relating to the Work Items furnished by the undersigned are paid.

(Contractor)

By:

Title:

State of MAINE

County of _____

I, _____, hereby certify on behalf of _____
(Company Officer) (Company Name)

its _____, being first duly sworn and stated that the foregoing representations are
(Title)

are true and correct upon his own knowledge and that the foregoing is his free act and deed in said capacity and the free act and deed of the above-named

(Company Name)

The above-named, _____, personally appeared before me this _____
day of _____ and swears that this is his free act and deed.

(SEAL)

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

SPECIFICATIONS

PART I – SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

(Rev. November 10, 2016)

The Supplemental Specifications are not included in these contract documents but are available at <https://www.maineturnpike.com/Projects/Construction-Related-Documents.aspx> for download.

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

SPECIFICATIONS

PART II – SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
	GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SP-5
	PLANS	SP-6
101.2	DEFINITION	SP-6
103.4	NOTICE OF AWARD	SP-6
104.3.8	WAGE RATES AND LABOR LAWS	SP-7
104.4.6	UTILITY COORDINATION	SP-9
104.4.6.1	TEMPORARY UTILITIES	SP-10
104.4.7	COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS	SP-11
105.8.2	PERMIT REQUIREMENTS	SP-11
105.11	AS-BUILT PLANS	SP-12
105.11.1	AS-BUILT PLAN SUBMITTALS	SP-12
105.11.2	AS-BUILT PLAN REQUIREMENTS	SP-12
107.1	CONTRACT TIME AND CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE	SP-13
107.1.1	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	SP-13
107.1.2	LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS	SP-13
108.2.1	GENERATION OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS	SP-14
108.2.3	MOBILIZATION PAYMENT	SP-14
108.3	RETAINAGE	SP-14
202	REMOVING STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS (Removing Buildings) (Removing Generator)	SP-16

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
203	EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT	SP-19
203	EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT (Contaminated Soil and Groundwater Management)	SP-21
304	AGGREGATE BASE AND SUBBASE GRAVEL (Structural Fill)	SP-27
403	HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT	SP-28
409	BITUMINOUS TACK COAT	SP-30
419	SAWING AND SEALING JOINTS IN BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT (Sawing Bituminous Pavement)	SP-32
424	ASPHALT RUBBER MASTIC CRACK SEALER - APPLIED	SP-33
502	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (Concrete Generator Pad) (Concrete Propane Tank Pad) (Concrete Electrical Building Pad)	SP-36
603	PIPE CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS (4 Inch PVC Pipe) (6 Inch PVC Pipe)	SP-38
603	PIPE CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS (Reinforced Concrete Pipe) (Concrete Collar) (Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe)	SP-39
604	MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS (6,000 Gallon Holding Tank)	SP-41
604	MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS (Remove and Reset 6,000 Gallon Holding Tank) (Remove and Reset Oil/Water Separator)	SP-43
605	UNDERDRAINS (4 Inch Perforated SDR-35 Underdrain)	SP-46

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
619	MULCH (Mulch – Plan Quantity) (Temporary Mulch)	SP-48
626	FOUNDATIONS, CONDUIT, AND JUNCTION BOXES FOR HIGHWAY SIGNING, LIGHTING, AND SIGNALS (Heavy Duty Precast Concrete Junction Box)	SP-50
633	PROPANE GAS UTILITY (Propane Service)	SP-51
655	ELECTRICAL WORK	SP-53
655	ELECTRICAL (PVC Conduit)	SP-54
800	AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE	SP-55
825	WATER SERVICE SUPPLY LINES	SP-57
832	SITE BOLLARDS	SP-61
(See Appendix for Divisions 02 Thru 28)		

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITYSPECIFICATIONSPART II - SPECIAL PROVISIONS

All work shall be governed by the Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, Revision of March 2014, except for that work which applies to sections of the Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications which are amended by the Maine Turnpike Supplemental Specifications and the following modifications, additions and deletions.

General Description of Work*New Vehicle Storage Garage:*

- a. The building is anticipated to be a high-bay vehicle storage garage. The main floor being a concrete slab-on-grade, and generally constructed of durable and appropriate materials. The documents indicate a pre-engineered metal building for the primary structure. Insulated metal overhead doors and personnel doors will provide access. Windows are shown as double-hung aluminum units.
- b. 8,800 SF garage footprint with 8 vehicle storage garage bays.
- c. The pre-engineered metal building structure is clad with insulated metal panels for walls and draped insulation for roof with standard metal roof & liner panels for the roof assembly. The exterior overhead doors will be R-4.75 minimum, swinging doors will be U-0.37 minimum, and exterior windows will be U-0.34 minimum.

Site/Civil:

- a. All site work as shown on the plans including paving, gravels, grading, loam, seed, concrete pipe, and all other work necessary to ensure proper stormwater drainage and to restore all disturbed portions of the site.
- b. Paving the parking and facility operation areas.
- c. Relocation and reconnection of domestic water service to the existing office/7-bay, and water service to a new 6,000-gallon water storage tank and pump system, and distribution to the New Vehicle Storage Garage and existing sand/salt shed. The new water storage tank and pump system will include all necessary utility connections and controls.
- d. Remove existing and reinstall oil-water separator and storage tank with new H-20 load rated riser, frame and cover.
- e. Remove existing generator and adjacent heater and stack onsite, and install new exterior generator with new generator pad, new electrical building with pad, and new service drop, entrance, and transfer switch.
- f. Remove and reset existing exterior propane tanks (2), on new concrete pads and re-establish a connection to the New Vehicle Storage Garage.
- g. Install new and rerouted underground power to the office/7-Bay garage, New Vehicle

Storage Garage, salt shed/cold storage building, fuel system, salt/sand shed, and salt shed.

- h. Remove old 8-bay concrete floor slab and foundation, and removal/abandoning of associated utility connections including floor drains to oil-water separator.
- i. Remove existing pads for propane bulk tanks and small propane tank lockers, including bollards and foundations.
- j. Remove the temporary water utility connections once new system is installed and commissioned.
- k. Remove the temporary electric utility connections once new system is installed and commissioned.

Plans

The drawings included in these Contract Documents, and referred to as the Plans, show the general character of the work to be done under this Contract. They bear the general title **“Maine Turnpike – Contract 2025.11 – AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE”**. The right is reserved by the Resident to make such minor corrections or alterations in the Plans as he deems necessary without change in the unit prices on the Schedule of Prices of the Proposal.

101.2 Definition

Holidays

The following is added after Memorial Day in the Supplemental Specifications:

Independence Day 2025 (Fourth of July)	12:01 p.m. (Noon) preceding Thursday to 6:00 a.m. the following Monday.
Christmas 2025	12:01 p.m. (Noon) preceding Wednesday to 6:00 a.m. the following Monday
New Years 2026	12:01 p.m. (Noon) preceding Wednesday to 6:00 a.m. the following Friday
Independence Day 2026 (Fourth of July)	12:01 p.m. (Noon) preceding Thursday to 6:00 a.m. the following Monday.

103.4 Notice of Award

The following sentence is added:

The Maine Turnpike Authority Board is scheduled to consider the Contract Award on May 29, 2025.

104.3.8 Wage Rates and Labor Laws

Section 104.3.8 Wage Rates and Labor Laws has been amended as follows:
The fair minimum hourly rates determined by the State of Maine Department of Labor for this Contract are as follows:

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE CLEARLY POSTED AT ALL CONSTRUCTION SITES FUNDED IN PART WITH STATE FUNDS

State of Maine
Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045
Telephone (207) 623-7906

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.

2025 Fair Minimum Wage Rates -- Building 2 Androscoggin County (other than 1 or 2 family homes)

Occupational Title	Minimum Wage	Minimum Benefit	Total
Brickmasons And Blockmasons	\$33.00	\$11.13	\$44.13
Bulldozer Operator	\$34.90	\$2.24	\$37.14
Carpenter	\$28.72	\$19.38	\$48.10
Cement Masons And Concrete Finisher	\$26.31	\$0.20	\$26.51
Construction And Maintenance Painters	\$27.00	\$1.18	\$28.18
Construction Laborer	\$18.66	\$11.38	\$30.04
Crane And Tower Operators	\$40.00	\$12.08	\$52.08
Crushing Grinding And Polishing Machine Operators	\$27.50	\$5.64	\$33.14
Earth Drillers - Except Oil And Gas	\$23.30	\$0.99	\$24.29
Electrical Power - Line Installer And Repairers	\$43.26	\$16.55	\$59.81
Electricians	\$37.43	\$20.07	\$57.50
Elevator Installers And Repairers	\$71.21	\$43.75	\$114.96
Excavator Operator	\$32.00	\$4.29	\$36.29
Fence Erectors	\$26.00	\$2.63	\$28.63
Flaggers	\$20.50	\$0.40	\$20.90
Floor Layers - Except Carpet/Wood/Hard Tiles	\$26.50	\$3.83	\$30.33
Glaziers	\$46.26	\$22.61	\$68.87
Grader/Scraper Operator	\$31.00	\$6.86	\$37.86
Hazardous Materials Removal Workers	\$20.50	\$0.94	\$21.44
Heating And Air Conditioning And Refrigeration Mechanics And Installers	\$35.00	\$5.56	\$40.56
Heavy And Tractor - Trailer Truck Drivers	\$25.00	\$1.54	\$26.54
Highway Maintenance Workers	\$22.85	\$4.79	\$27.64
Industrial Machinery Mechanics	\$30.00	\$4.60	\$34.60
Industrial Truck And Tractor Operators	\$26.17	\$3.49	\$29.66
Insulation Worker - Mechanical	\$24.00	\$4.47	\$28.47
Ironworker - Ornamental	\$31.37	\$25.82	\$57.19
Light Truck Or Delivery Services Drivers	\$27.99	\$1.97	\$29.96
Loading Machine And Dragline Operators	\$25.50	\$4.99	\$30.49
Millwrights	\$35.95	\$13.84	\$49.79
Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanics - Except Engines	\$30.00	\$5.67	\$35.67
Operating Engineers And Other Equipment Operators	\$28.50	\$3.54	\$32.04
Paving Surfacing And Tamping Equipment Operators	\$28.60	\$12.03	\$40.63
Pile-Driver Operators	\$36.00	\$2.87	\$38.87
Pipe/Steam/Sprinkler Fitter	\$43.76	\$25.44	\$69.20
Pipelayers	\$27.48	\$4.72	\$32.20
Plumbers	\$38.75	\$22.96	\$61.71
Pump Operators - Except Wellhead Pumps	\$56.03	\$34.76	\$90.79
Radio Cellular And Tower Equipment Installers	\$30.00	\$4.85	\$34.85
Reinforcing Iron And Rebar Workers	\$56.69	\$2.27	\$58.96
Riggers	\$31.95	\$25.00	\$56.95
Roofers	\$29.00	\$0.00	\$29.00
Sheet Metal Workers	\$28.38	\$5.85	\$34.23
Structural Iron And Steel Workers	\$31.95	\$25.00	\$56.95
Tapers	\$29.00	\$2.40	\$31.40
Telecommunications Equipment Installers And Repairers - Except Line Installers	\$30.42	\$9.75	\$40.17
Telecommunications Line Installers And Repairers	\$28.50	\$4.20	\$32.70

Welders are classified as the trade to which welding is incidental (e.g. welding structural steel is Structural Iron and Steel Worker)

Apprentices – The minimum wage rates for registered apprentices are the rates recognized in the sponsorship agreement for registered apprentices working in the pertinent classification.

For any other specific trade on this project not listed above, contact the Bureau of Labor Standards for further clarification.

Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.

A true copy

Attest: 
Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage & Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

Expiration Date: 12-31-2025

Revision Date: 2-3-2025

104.4.6 Utility Coordination

This Subsection is amended by the addition of the following:

General

Utility working days are Monday through Friday, conditions permitting. Times are estimated on the basis of a single crew for each utility. Any times and dates mentioned are estimates only and are dependent upon favorable weather, working conditions, and freedom from emergencies. The Contractor shall have no claim against the Authority if they are exceeded.

The Contractor shall plan and conduct his operations in accordance with the following utility schedule. The Contractor must comply with all OSHA regulations pertaining to work adjacent to utility wires. The Contractor shall plan and conduct his work accordingly.

The following utilities are located within the Project limits. The Contractor shall ascertain the location of the existing utilities and any other necessary information by direct inquiry at the office of the following utility owners:

AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

COMMUNICATIONS:

Consolidated Communications of Northern New England Company LLC
Enterprise St.
Lewiston, ME 04240
(844) 968-7224

CABLE TELEVISION

Spectrum
118 Johnson Road
Portland, ME 04102
Attn: Mark Pelletier (207) 253-2324

ELECTRIC:

Central Maine Power Company
740 Main Street
Lewiston, ME 04240
(207) 750-4000

CENTRAL MAINE POWER (CMP)

CMP will be removing existing overhead electrical service lines and pole mounted transformer and setting new service, and transformer on an existing utility pole for the New Vehicle Storage Garage. The Contractor shall be responsible for the stub pole adjacent to the new electrical building, conduit and junction boxes from the new service into the meter and new electrical building. CMP is estimated to require two working days to install the

new service and two additional working days to remove the existing service.

The contractor shall notify CMP thirty (30) working days prior to the utility coordination meeting with details on the change in service location. The pre-construction utility coordination effort is to relay contractor's construction schedule, determine possible covering of aerial conductors and schedule of the new service. The contractor shall notify CMP sixty (60) working days prior to the need to deenergize the existing service and energize the new service.

CONSOLIDATED COMMUNICATIONS

Consolidated is estimated to require two working days to install new service and two working days to remove existing service.

The contractor shall notify Consolidated ten (10) working days prior to the utility coordination meeting with details on the change in service location. The coordination effort is to relay contractor's construction schedule, determine possible covering of aerial conductors and schedule of the new service. The contractor shall notify Consolidated sixty (60) working days prior to the need to remove the existing service and install the new service.

SPECTRUM CABLE

Spectrum is estimated to require two working days to install new service and two working days to remove existing service.

The contractor shall notify Consolidated ten (10) working days prior to the utility coordination meeting with details on the change in service location. The coordination effort is to relay contractor's construction schedule, determine possible covering of aerial conductors and schedule of the new service. The contractor shall notify Consolidated sixty (60) working days prior to the need to remove the existing service and install the new service.

104.4.6.1 Temporary Utilities

The Contractor will be required to maintain access and all services/utilities, including backup power systems to the existing MTA facilities on site throughout construction. Existing services and utilities include, but are not necessarily limited to, permanent, temporary, and backup power, telephone, internet, water, sewer, propane, heat, and site/roadway lighting.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all temporary connections, service runs, relocations, disconnections, reconnections, temporary holding tanks, coordination with the MTA's propane supplier, coordination with the MTA's maintenance supervisors, etc. required to maintain these services for the duration of the project or until the permanent facilities are reconnected and properly working. This includes any required temporary services for the New Vehicle Storage Garage, the existing maintenance garage, and any other MTA Facility within the vicinity of the project. Temporary propane services and holding tanks shall be protected by jersey barriers during construction. Temporary power may be provided on wooden poles located outside the clear zone or protected. The contractor shall coordinate with the Resident and MTA on temporary service locations as to not interfere

with MTA maintenance activities during construction.

Prior to start of construction, the Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule for maintaining existing services and utilities. No work on the project shall commence until this plan is approved by the MTA and/or the Resident. The plan shall identify all proposed temporary connections, service runs, relocations, disconnections, reconnections, etc. and shall reflect construction phasing and the Contractor's proposed sequence of work. Maintaining existing services and utilities and all temporary utility work, including proposed temporary connections, service runs, relocations, disconnections, reconnections, temporary tanks, coordination efforts, etc. shall be incidental to Contract 2025.11.

104.4.7 Cooperation With Other Contractors

This Subsection is amended by the addition of the following:

The following adjacent contracts are currently scheduled for the 2025-26 construction season. These contracts may utilize the Auburn Maintenance Yard for the location of field trailers, material and equipment storage and parking, or for other purposes approved by the Maine Turnpike Authority. The Contractor for Contract 2025.11 shall be responsible for working cooperatively with adjacent contractors and the Maine Turnpike Authority to reasonably accommodate and allow all approved operations on site.

- MTA Contract 2025.06 Androscoggin River Overpass Bridge Repair, Mile 78.9
- MTA Contract 2025.07 Culvert Repairs, Mile 72.2
- MTA Contract 2026.01 Mainline Pavement Rehabilitation, Mile 68.5 to 74.9

The following Subsection is added:

105.8.2 Permit Requirements

The Project is subject to the Stormwater Memorandum of Agreement for Stormwater Management Between the Maine Department of Transportation, Maine Turnpike Authority, and Maine Department of Environmental Protection (Stormwater MOA). Under the Stormwater MOA, all MTA construction, operation, and maintenance activities are subject to Maine Stormwater Law Basic Standards through implementation of MaineDOT's Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sedimentation Control (MaineDOT BMP Manual), which are the Contractor's responsibility to implement.

The Contractor shall prepare a LOD plan illustrating the Contractor's proposed limit of earthwork disturbance. The LOD plan shall show all construction access locations, field office locations, material and temporary waste storage locations, as well as include the Contract limits of earthwork disturbance. All applicable erosion and sedimentation control devices needed shall be detailed on the Contractor's LOD plan and are not limited to those devices shown on the Contract LOD plan. **This Plan shall be submitted for review and approval, to the Resident within 14 days of Contract award.** Payment for creating, revising, and completing this plan shall be incidental to Item 659.10, Mobilization.

If at any time during the Contract, the Limit of Disturbance needs to be adjusted to accommodate construction activities, the Contractor shall resubmit the LOD plan (including any additional erosion and sedimentation control measures needed) to the Resident for review and approval prior to any additional disturbance taking place:

- If the cumulative area of disturbance is less than one acre, the Resident shall have a minimum of five (5) working days to approve the revised LOD plan.
- If the cumulative area of disturbance exceeds one acre, the Resident shall first approve of the plan and then possibly submit a MCGP NOI to Maine DEP for approval. The approval may take a minimum of 14 working days from the date of submittal to Maine DEP.

Compliance with the erosion and sedimentation control requirements outlined in this Contract is required by the Contractor.

105.11 As-Built Plans

The Contractor shall provide the Authority with as-built plans in PDF and MicroStation or AutoCAD. The as-built plans shall note changes to the bid documents, including, but not limited to pavement, concrete, barrier, guardrail, culverts, drainage, foundations, wiring, signs, etc. The as-builts plans shall also provide GPS accurate locations of all underground work. Submittal of Draft, Final Draft, and 100% as-built plans to the Resident shall be conditions of Mobilization Payment, Retainage Reduction, and Final Payment as noted in Special Provision 108.

105.11.1 As-Built Plan Submittals

The Contractor shall make the following submittals of as-built plans to the Resident as part of the conditions of Mobilization Payment, Retainage Reduction, and Final Payment as noted in Special Provision 108:

- a. Draft As-built Plans containing any underground work completed within the prior 30 day period once 50% of the Work is complete.
- b. Final Draft As-Built Plans containing all underground work
- c. 100% As-Built Plans containing all underground work and changes.

105.11.2 As Built Plan Requirements

As-built plans and CADD files shall conform to the following requirements:

- a. Include legend of line weights and styles
- b. Project stationing shall be on its own layer and be color white
- c. Changes to pavement, concrete, barrier, guardrail, foundations, signs etc. shall be on their own layer and be color brown
- d. Electric power lines, cable, conduit, and lighting cables shall be on their own layer and be color red
- e. Gas, oil, steam, petroleum, or gaseous materials shall be on their own layer and be color yellow

- f. Communication, alarm or signal lines, cables, or conduit shall be on their own level and be color orange
- g. Potable water shall be on its own layer and be color blue
- h. Sewers and drain lines shall be on their own layer and be color green
- i. Reclaimed water, irrigation, and slurry lines shall be on their own level and be color purple

107.1 Contract Time and Contract Completion Date

All work for Contract 2025.11 shall be completed by the following dates:

- Substantial Completion – Site and Building: October 17, 2026
- Final Completion: November 20, 2026

The MTA will entertain a start date for this work after a successful MTA Board Approval on May 29, 2025. The contractor shall anticipate long lead time items and move immediately into the design and shop drawing submittal phase of such items, including but not limited to the building. Liquidated damages will occur for each day after the above noted dates.

107.1.1 Substantial Completion

This subsection is amended by the addition of the following:

Substantial Completion is defined as having completed the following work:

- Removal of foundation and floor slab from previous 8-Bay garage.
- New Vehicle Storage Garage is complete including construction of all building foundation, framing and insulation, roofing, siding, doors, interior finish carpentry, interior and exterior painting, and commissioning of all building electrical, mechanical, heating, and plumbing systems. Building shall be released to the MTA for occupancy.
- All base and surface pavement placed to line and grade as shown on the plans.
- Propane service, generator, domestic water system, and oil water separator system operational.

Supplemental Liquidated damages on a calendar day basis in accordance with Supplemental Specifications Subsection 107.8 shall be assessed for each calendar day that substantial completion is not achieved.

107.1.2 Limitations of Operations

Construction of the New Vehicle Storage Garage shall not, in the opinion of the Resident, prohibit the safe and reasonable operations of MTA maintenance crews. The Contractor shall provide clear access to the refueling station and all existing buildings, including the sand and salt sheds, at all times during construction.

The Contractor shall submit their proposed staging, storage and construction areas for approval to the Resident. The Contractor shall be responsible for minimizing the footprint of the project, and resulting impacts to the MTA, to the extent practical. The Authority will allow the contractor to store materials on site prior to starting work. Site access and final area used for storage shall be coordinated and approved by the Resident.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all utility services, including backup power at all times during construction, except as noted herein. The following system outages are allowed and shall be scheduled and approved by the MTA at least two weeks prior to the beginning of any outage:

- Backup power: Not to exceed three weeks. Limited to between June 1st and October 15th.
- Domestic water service: Not to exceed one week.

108.2.1 Generation of Progress Payments

The Authority will estimate the amount of Work performed at least monthly and make payment based upon such estimates. Estimates may be paid bimonthly (twice-a-month) if the bimonthly (twice-a-month) invoices exceed \$100,000. No such estimates or payment will be made if, in the judgment of the Authority, the Work is not proceeding in accordance with the provisions of the Contract. The Contractor agrees to waive all claims related to the timing and amount of such estimates.

108.2.3 Mobilization Payment

The second paragraph is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

Upon approval of all pre-construction submittals required for approval by this Contract, including those listed in Section 104.4.2 – Preconstruction Conference, the Contractor will receive payment of 50% of the Lump Sum price for Mobilization, not to exceed 5% of the Bid less the amount bid for Mobilization. After the Authority determines that the Work is 50% complete and the Contractor has submitted a Draft (50%) as-built submittal of all underground work to date (within the prior 30 day pay period) as defined in Special Provision 105., the Contractor will receive the other 50% of the Lump Sum price for Mobilization, not to exceed 5% of the Bid less the amount bid for Mobilization. Any remaining Mobilization will be at the completion of physical work.

108.3 Retainage

The seventh paragraph is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

When requested by the Contractor, an 80 percent reduction of retainage will be considered by the Authority when the Project is substantially complete and the Contractor has submitted a Final Draft (98%) as-built submittal of all underground work, in accordance with Special Provision 105. When requesting a reduction, the Contractor shall include an explanation of the outstanding Work, an estimate of the cost to complete the Work, and a schedule for completing the Work. Seasonal

limitations as well as warranty and establishment periods (for vegetation) shall be addressed.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 202

REMOVING STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

(Removing Buildings)
(Removing Generator)

202.01 Description

The following paragraphs are added:

The work shall also consist of removing and disposing of the slab and foundation for the previous 8-Bay garage as specified herein and as shown on the Plans.

All materials shall become the property of the Contractor, except as specified below, and shall be removed from the site prior to the completion of the Project. The Contractor shall provide the Resident with an affidavit stating the final location of all disposed material and that the material was disposed of in accordance with the Maine Department of Environmental Protection Solid Waste Regulations.

The work shall also consist of removing and stacking onsite, the existing generator and adjacent heater in the Office/7-Bay Garage building, removing fuel supply, electrical supply, exhaust components, and repairing all wall, ceiling, and roof penetrations.

202.02 Removing Buildings

The following paragraphs are added:

The foundations, including floor slabs, shall be completely removed. Concrete shall be disposed of off-site. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted to surrounding levels as required under the provisions regarding excavations below.

All steps, walks, slabs, piers, posts, decks, and associated debris shall be completely removed and shall be incidental to the removing building pay item.

Propane, electric, water, and communication utilities shall be capped/abandoned as directed by the Resident.

Excavations shall be filled with Granular Borrow, meeting specifications of Granular Borrow – Underwater Backfill and compaction requirements for embankment construction – layer method, up to the bottom of the final Bituminous Pavement Section subgrade shown on the plans. Aggregate subbase gravel, aggregate base gravel, and hot mix asphalt shall then be applied per Bituminous Pavement Section or to match existing grade for a temporary condition. Surface treatment shall be pavement millings to maintain vehicle and equipment travel during construction. The contour and grades of site plan and sections are to be followed. Granular borrow, aggregates, and temporary surface treatment up to the existing grade shall be incidental to the removing building pay item.

All buildings, materials and items contained therein shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be completely removed from the Auburn Maintenance Yard. All debris and unusable materials shall be removed to an approved transfer station or approved landfill. Under no circumstances shall any material or debris be disposed of by burning on the premises nor shall the debris be burned at an off-premise site.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain all temporary barricades, signs or other safety measures necessary for the completion of the work.

The Contractor shall remove all utility service connections prior to demolition of the facilities. All existing connections shall be cutoff and sealed with a water and gas tight seal to the satisfaction of the Authority's Engineer before such connections are covered by any fill material. Water connections or services shall be cut and completely capped or plugged in a manner to prevent any flow or seepage of water into any excavated area.

Removing the existing generator and adjacent heater shall include full decommissioning, removal of all connected utilities back to the subject source, careful removal of an opening in the building for generator removal, exhaust system removal, repair and reconstruction of the ceiling/roof and wall openings after generator removal, including all materials and treatments matching the surrounding ceiling, roof, and wall.

Temporary 24-hour power backup shall be in place or proposed new generator installed and completely operating prior to the Authority providing approval to decommissioning the existing generator and disconnecting the electric and utility services.

The Contractor shall obtain any and all permits or licenses necessary for the performance of the work and shall familiarize himself with and conform to all local, State and Federal laws, regulations or ordinances applicable to the work.

Excavation required for the removing building pay item, including all related removals, shall be incidental to the removing building pay item.

202.05 Method of Measurement

The first, second, and third sentences of the first paragraph are deleted and replaced with the following:

Removing Buildings will be measured by the lump sum.

Removing Generator will be measured by the lump sum.

Excavation, granular borrow, and all aggregates required within the removing building pay item will not be measured for payment but shall be incidental to the removing building pay item.

202.06 Basis of Payment

This Subsection is amended by the addition of the following:

Removing Buildings will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price which price shall be full compensation for the legal removal and disposal of all previous 8-Bay foundation, including removal of reinforced concrete floors, walls and foundations, termination of utilities, removal of all wiring back to source, removing and stacking of equipment and items and shall include all excavation, backfill, granular borrow, aggregates, temporary surface treatment, materials, labor, tools and equipment necessary to restore area to existing grade and complete this work. Aggregates and final hot mix asphalt to create final grade shall be paid under the appropriate pay items.

Removing Generator will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price, which price shall be full compensation for the complete removal and stacking of generator and adjacent heater on site, exhaust system removal, reconstruction of the ceiling, roof, and wall openings to match adjacent ceiling, roof, and walls, inside and outside, removal of all connected utilities back to the source, repair of all utility penetrations, and shall include all materials, labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>		<u>Pay Unit</u>
202.081	Removing Buildings	Lump Sum
202.082	Removing Generator	Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 203

EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT

203.01 Description

The following paragraph is added:

The work shall consist of cutting, removing, and disposing of full depth existing bituminous concrete pavement as shown on the Plans, or as approved by the Resident. The pavement shall be sawcut to the full depth of pavement at the limits of the excavation to provide a clean, vertical cut surface. The surface pavement adjacent to the sawcut shall then be milled 1½” as shown in the Pavement Sawcut detail included in the plans.

Common excavation shall include all excavation (including over excavation) within the project limits. This shall include the complete removal and disposal of all material unsuitable for re-use on the project, existing pavement, topsoil, organics, foundations, utilities, relic materials, and structures that are located under the proposed building footprint including as defined in the Geotechnical Report and as noted on the Typical Sections.

During excavation if suitable material is encountered, it may be left in place or re-used on other portions of the project with approval from the Resident, and in accordance with the Plans and these Specifications.

Fill to raise grades in landscaped and/or seeded areas shall be compactable earth meeting the requirements of Maine DOT Standard Specification 703.18, Common Borrow.

Fill to raise grades in paved areas, and in areas of backfill for over excavations, shall meet the requirements of Maine DOT Standard Specification 703.19, Granular Borrow for Embankment Construction, except that portion passing the No. 200 sieve shall be 7.0% or less.

Crushed Stone as noted on the plans, used for underdrain aggregate shall be washed ¾ inch crushed stone meeting the requirements of Maine DOT Standard Specification 703.22, Underdrain Backfill Material, Type C.

203.04 General

The following sentence is added to the end of the third paragraph.

There are no approved waste storage areas or waste areas within the Project limits unless shown on the Plans. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed of off-site in accordance with Subsection 203.06.

All excavations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable OSHA Standards. The Resident reserves the right to request the Contractor to prepare an excavation plan. This plan

shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the limit and depth of excavation, side slope, shoring, trench box and utility support.

The on-site soils may be suitable for reuse on site. Materials meeting the requirements for Common Borrow may be used as fill in landscaped and/or seeded areas, provided they are at a compactable moisture content at the time of reuse. Materials meeting the requirements for Granular Borrow may be used as fill provided, they are free of organics and deleterious material and are at a compactable moisture content at the time of reuse. The Contractor shall have test pits performed by a certified soil scientist to assess suitability for reuse of existing material. Test pits to determine the suitability of existing materials will be considered incidental to the project. Relic buried organic materials are unsuitable for reuse.

203.10 Embankment Construction - General

The thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs are deleted and replaced with the following:

All portions of the embankment shall be compacted in accordance with the designated embankment compaction requirements specified for the Project.

The existing slopes shall be benched as shown on the drawings prior to placing additional fill of any kind. Embankment fill of any kind, should be placed in lifts which extend laterally beyond the limits of the design side slopes such that the specified degree of compaction is achieved within the limits of the completed embankment. The slopes should then be trimmed back to design dimensions.

Fill and backfill shall be compacted to at least 95% of its maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557.

203.16 Winter Construction of Embankments

The word “core” is deleted from the first and second sentences in the first paragraph.

203.18 Method of Measurement

There will be no additional measurement and payment for the required excavation plan, and costs shall be incidental to the Excavation items.

Sawcutting and milling along the perimeter of pavement removal shall be measured for payment under their respective pay items.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 203

EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT

(Contaminated Soil and Groundwater Management)

203.01 General

Contaminated Soil and Groundwater is not known to be present within the project limits. Unanticipated soil and groundwater contamination, if encountered, shall be managed in accordance with this Specification.

The work under this Specification shall be performed in conformance with the procedures and requirements described herein for the following activities: contaminated soil handling, reuse, temporary stockpiling, transportation, storage and disposal and contaminated water handling, storage, treatment, and disposal. This Specification also addresses contaminated soil location, identification and classification. The intent of this Specification is to ensure that contaminated soil and/or water encountered during construction will be managed in a manner that protects worker health and safety, public welfare and the environment.

203.02 Unanticipated Contamination.

If the Contractor encounters previously undiscovered contamination or potentially hazardous conditions related to contamination, the Contractor shall suspend work and secure the area. The Contractor will then notify the Resident immediately. The Resident will then notify the Authority. Potentially hazardous conditions include, but are not limited to, buried containers, drums, tanks, oil saturated soils, strong odors, or the presence of petroleum sufficient to cause a sheen on the groundwater. The area of potential hazard shall be secured to minimize health risks to workers and the public and to prevent a release of contaminants into the environment. The source of the suspected contamination will be evaluated by the Resident (or MTA Environmental representative). As appropriate, the Resident will notify the Maine Department of Environmental Protection's Response Services Unit in Augusta and the Authority's Environmental Services Coordinator. The Contractor will evaluate the impact of the hazard on construction, Prepare a Health and Safety Plan (HASP) and, with the Resident's approval, restart work in accordance with the procedures of this Special Provision.

203.03 General Procedure for Excavating Contaminated Soils and Groundwater

The MTA and Resident Engineer will engage an environmental professional including a Maine Certified Geologist to oversee facility removal work, provide field screening services with a Photo-Ionization Detector (PID) and oleophilic dye tests in accordance with DEP SOP TS004, and prepare appropriate UST closure reports for MTA to submit to DEP in accordance with Chapter 691.

The Contractor shall assume any groundwater encountered during excavation is contaminated and properly containerize and dispose of the groundwater offsite at a licensed disposal facility.

Excavated soils will be classified by Maine Turnpike's Environmental Consultant based on their visual and olfactory evidence of contamination and by accepted field screening. Field screening shall be performed according to the Maine DEP Appendix Q of 06-096, Chapter 691 Rule for Underground Oil Storage Facilities.

The soils will be classified by the Resident/Authority's Consultant according to Table 1, Section 5.4 of Maine DEP's Standard Operating Procedure #12, Managing Non-Hazardous Petroleum Contaminated Ground Water and Soil at UST Sites (SOP 12). Classifications are: "Minimally Contaminated", "Slightly Contaminated", or "Moderately to Substantially Contaminated"; briefly described below and in more detail in the Appendix – Maine DEP's SOP 12.

MINIMALLY CONTAMINATED soils shall have Photo-Ionization Detector (PID) field screening measurements indicating gasoline contamination of less than or equal to 10 parts per million (ppm) as measured in the soil headspace.

SLIGHTLY CONTAMINATED soils shall have PID field screening measurements greater than 10 ppm and less than the Leaching to Ground Water Field Cleanup Guideline or the oleophilic dye test for fuel oil contamination is, "slightly positive".

MODERATELY TO SUBSTANTIALLY CONTAMINATED soils shall have PID field screening measurements greater than the Leaching to Ground Water Field Cleanup Guideline or the oleophilic dye test for fuel oil contamination is "saturated or positive".

Handling and Disposition of Soil Materials

Soil material excavated during construction shall be handled as follows:

Soils classified as MINIMALLY CONTAMINATED can generally be used as construction fill on site. See Maine DEP SOP 12 for more information.

Soils classified as SLIGHTLY CONTAMINATED may be used onsite if test results are below the noted limits or they shall be properly disposed of according to test results and guidelines contained in Maine DEP SOP 12.

Soils classified as MODERATELY TO SUBSTANTIALLY CONTAMINATED shall not be excavated without prior approval by the Resident. The Contractor shall arrange and undertake disposal of these soils at a landfill or treatment facility licensed to accept petroleum contaminated special waste. The Contractor is responsible for all additional testing required by the disposal facility. These soils that cannot be disposed of within eight-hours of excavation shall be stored in a Temporary Secured Stockpile Area (as defined below). If the Contractor proposes other disposal or treatment options, the Contractor is solely responsible for obtaining the associated permits and approvals from all relevant Municipal, State and Federal agencies at no additional cost to the Authority.

The Authority's designated representative is responsible for signing any manifests or bills of lading required to transport and dispose of contaminated soil. All documentation and paperwork associated with the transport and disposal of lightly or highly contaminated soils (i.e.,

manifests/bills of lading, weigh slips, invoices, permits, etc.) shall be forwarded to the Maine Turnpike Authority's Environmental Services Coordinator at 2360 Congress Street, Portland, Maine 04102 within 30 days of the last shipment of soil to the licensed facility.

203.04 Secured Stockpile Area

Should the Contractor utilize a Temporary Secured Stockpile Area (hereafter referred to as a "Secured Stockpile"), they shall install a continuous one-foot (0.30 m) high compacted soil berm around the Secured Stockpile (see Secured Stockpile Area – Materials below for Specifications pertaining to soil berm, liner, cover and barricades). The Secured Stockpile shall be placed on a liner of 20-mil polyethylene and securely covered with 20-mil polyethylene. The polyethylene liner and cover shall be placed over the soil berm and be installed to ensure that precipitation water drains directly to the outside of the berm perimeter while leachate from the contaminated soil is retained within the stockpile by covering with a polyethylene. The Secured Stockpile and soil berm shall be enclosed within a perimeter of temporary concrete barriers or security fence. The area within the temporary concrete barriers (or security fence) shall be identified as a "restricted area" to prevent unauthorized access to the contaminated soils. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident a plan (sketch and sections) of the proposed secured stockpile area.

203.05 Secured Stockpile Area - Materials

- A. Polyethylene. Polyethylene used for liner and cover in the Secured Stockpile Area shall have a minimum of 20-mil thickness and shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3020.
- B. Common Borrow. Fill used in the construction of the Temporary Secured Stockpile Area soil berm shall consist of Common Borrow and meet the requirements of Subsection 703.18.
- C. Concrete Barriers or Security Fence. Concrete Barriers or Security Fence to form the sides of the Temporary Secured Stockpile Area shall meet the requirements of Section 526 or Subsection 607.

203.06 Health and Safety/Right-to-Know

Contractors and subcontractors are required to notify their workers of the history of the area and contamination that may be present and to be alert for evidence of contaminated soil and groundwater. The Contractor shall notify the Resident at least 72-hours prior to commencing any excavation.

The Contractor shall prepare a site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) for its workers and subcontractors who may work in the contaminated area of the site. A Qualified Health and Safety Professional shall complete the HASP. The HASP shall be submitted to the Authority in accordance with the Submittal section below. The Qualified Health and Safety Professional will be an expert in field implementation of the following federal regulations:

- 29 CFR 1910.120 or Hazardous Waste Operations, and
- 29 CFR 1926.65 Emergency Response

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.650	Subpart D - Excavations
29 CFR 1926.651	General Requirements
29 CFR 1926.652	Requirements for Protective Systems

The Contractor shall designate a person to provide direct on-site supervision of the work in the contaminated area. This person shall have the training and medical surveillance under OSHA 1910.120 (e) and (f) respectively, as detailed above and in addition be qualified as a construction Competent Person [OSHA 1926.32 (f) and (l)]. It is the responsibility of this designated person to make those inspections necessary to identify situations that could result in hazardous conditions (e.g., possible cave-ins, indications of failure of protective systems, hazardous atmospheres, or other hazardous conditions), and then to ensure that corrective measures are taken.

Work inside contaminated trench sections may be subject to OSHA's permit-required confined space regulations under 29 CFR 1910.146.

Submittals. If contaminated soils are encountered the Contractor shall prepare and submit a site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) to the Resident for review, and receive approval, prior to completing any additional excavation work in the vicinity of the contaminated area. The Maine Turnpike and its Environmental Services Coordinator will review and comment on the HASP within five business days.

Health and Safety Monitoring. Within the contaminated area of the Project, the Contractor's designated person shall monitor the worker breathing zone for those constituents specified in the Contractor's HASP. The Contractor shall provide all required health and safety monitoring equipment.

203.07 Dewatering

Groundwater may be encountered during excavation for the foundation and utility work. If encountered and should its removal become necessary to complete work, it will be treated as "contaminated" water. The Contractor shall inform the Resident before any dewatering commences. The "contaminated" water shall be pumped into a temporary holding tank(s). The Contractor will be responsible for the procurement of any holding tank(s). Any testing, treatment and/or disposal of the stored, petroleum contaminated water shall be undertaken by the Contractor in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local regulatory requirements.

203.08 On-Site Water Storage Tanks - Materials

If dewatering within the identified contaminated area becomes necessary the holding tanks used for temporary storage of contaminated water pumped from excavations shall be contamination-free and sized appropriately for Contractor's storage, treatment, and disposal process.

203.09 Dust Control

The Contractor shall employ dust control measures to minimize the creation of airborne dust during construction within the contaminated area. As a minimum, standard dust control techniques shall be employed where heavy equipment and the public will be traveling. These may include techniques such as watering-down the site or spreading hygroscopic salts.

203.10 Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment as appropriate, and as approved by the Resident, if potentially contaminated soils are encountered on site.

Health and Safety Plan (HASP) will be measured for payment by the Lump Sum.

Disposal/Treatment of Special Excavation will be measured for payment by the Ton.

Disposal/Treatment of Groundwater will be measured for payment by the Gallon.

203.11 Basis of Payment.

Health and Safety Plan (HASP) will be paid for at the Contract Lump Sum price which payment shall be full compensation for development of an approved HASP and providing health and safety equipment and personnel.

Disposal/Treatment of Special Excavation (contaminated soils) will be paid for at the Contract unit price per Ton which payment shall be full compensation for excavating, loading, hauling, treatment, placing, grading and compacting, and all necessary equipment and labor. Only soil excavated from within the area shown on the plans or as designated by the Resident will be paid under this pay item.

Disposal/Treatment of Contaminated Groundwater will be paid for at the Contract unit price per Gallon which payment shall be full compensation for pumping excavations, loading, hauling, treatment, and all necessary equipment and labor. Only groundwater pumped, treated and disposed of properly from the site will be paid under this pay item. Any water that is not required to be treated will not be paid for. Contractor is to propose and submit for review measurement and calibration of meter for pumped water.

There will be no measurement for identification and environmental screening of contaminated soil material or groundwater (this will be done by the Resident or Authority's Environmental Services Coordinator).

Construction of a Temporary Secured Stockpile Area, or groundwater holding tank, if necessary, will not be measured separately for payment, but shall be incidental to Items 203.2312, 203.2333, and 203.2334.

Hauling Surplus contaminated soils to the Temporary Secure Stockpile area or placement and removal of contaminated soils in or out of the Temporary Secure Stockpile area will not be

measured separately for payment, but shall be incidental to Items 203.2312, 203.2333, and 203.2334.

All hauling and any subsequent management/placement of contaminated soils and/or groundwater shall be incidental to Items 203.2312, 203.2333, and 203.2334.

There will be no separate measurement for additional laboratory testing of contaminated soil that is required by the landfill or treatment facility. Testing shall be incidental to Item 203.2333, and 203.2334.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
203.2312 Health and Safety Plan	Lump Sum
203.2333 Disposal/Treatment of Special Excavation	Ton
203.2334 Disposal/Treatment of Groundwater	Gallon

SPECIAL PROVISIONSECTION 304AGGREGATE BASE AND SUBBASE COURSES

(Structural Fill)

304.02 General

Sources of Aggregate and preliminary test results shall be submitted ten working days prior to any placement of material on the job. Failure of these preliminary tests will be grounds for rejection of material from that source. Aggregates will be tested on the job and shall meet these specifications as the material is incorporated into the work.

Back fill for foundations, slab base material and material below the footings and exterior entrance slabs and within the frost transition zone as shown in the typical sections should be clean, non-frost susceptible sand and gravel meeting the gradation requirements for structural fill.

Structural Fill	
Sieve Size	Percent Finer by Weight
4 inch	100
3 inch	90 to 100
¾ inch	25 to 90
No. 40	0 to 30
No. 200	0 to 6

304.06 Method of Measurement

Structural Fill will be measured by the cubic yard in place.

304.07 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities of structural fill will be paid for at the respective contract unit price per cubic yard complete in place.

The costs for laboratory testing and source documentation shall be incidental to the project. The costs for all failing tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

No additional payment will be made for the temporary placement of gravels during construction.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay Unit

304.105 Structural Fill

Cubic Yard

SPECIAL PROVISIONSECTION 403HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENTProject PavementFull Depth

Course	HMA Grading	Item Number	Total Thickness	No. of Layers	Complimentary Notes
Base	19.0mm	403.207	2 ½"	1	C,I
Wearing	12.5mm	403.208	1 ½"	1	C,I

Mill, Shim, and Overlay

Course	HMA Grading	Item Number	Total Thickness	No. of Layers	Complimentary Notes
Shim	4.75mm	403.212	½"	1	C,I
Wearing	12.5mm	403.208	1 ½"	1	C,I

COMPLEMENTARY NOTES

- A. The required PGAB for this mixture shall be **64E-28**.
- B. RAP may not be used.
- C. The Maine DOT will conduct the job mix verification. The aggregate qualities shall meet the design traffic level of 3 to <10 million ESALS for mix placed under this contract. Minimum and Maximum PGAB content limits from 401.21 shall not apply.
- D. The MTA will conduct the job mix verification. The aggregate qualities shall meet the design traffic level of 10 to <30 million ESALS for mix placed under this contract. The design verification, Quality Control, and Acceptance tests for this mix will be performed at **75 gyrations**. (N design)
- E. A material transfer vehicle (MTV) shall be used for the placement of Hot Mix Asphalt wearing surface on all roadways including acceleration and deceleration lanes and all ramps.
- F. Joints shall be constructed as the “notched wedge” type in accordance with Subsection 401.17.
- G. Joint density will be measured in accordance with Subsection 401.165.
- H. PGAB shall conform to the provisions of 403.02 – Polymer Modified PGAB for HMA
- I. The contractor shall furnish a quality control technician equipped with an approved densometer to ensure density requirements are met.

- J. Hydrated Lime shall be incorporated into the mixture.
- K. The antistrip additive Zycotherm manufactured by Zydex Industries shall be incorporated into the PGAB at a rate of 0.1%.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 409

BITUMINOUS TACK COAT

409.01 Description

This Subsection is deleted and replaced with the following:

This work consists of furnishing and applying one uniform application of Emulsified Asphalt RS-1 or RS-1h conforming to the specifications of AASHTO M-140. The application rate shall be 0.04 gal/yd²

A tack coat is required between pavement lifts as well as on all sawcut butt joints.

409.05 Equipment

Add “or as determined by the Resident”, after the words “gal/yd²” in the fourth line of the second paragraph of this Subsection.

409.06 Preparation of Surface

The following paragraph is added:

All existing pavement and shoulder areas on which bituminous concrete mixtures are to be placed shall receive a tack coat. The surface area where the tack coat is to be applied shall be dry and cleaned of all dirt, sand, and loose material. Cleaning shall be accomplished by use of revolving brooms or mechanical sweepers. Undesirable material not removed by the above means shall be cleaned by hand sweeping or scraping, or a combination of both. Small areas otherwise inaccessible may be swept with hand brooms. The tack coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry.

409.08 Method of Measurement

The following paragraphs are added:

Measurement will be based on delivery slips made out in duplicate by the Contractor and signed by the Resident, or his representative, at the point of delivery. One of these slips shall be retained by the Resident and one by the Contractor. Delivery slips shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall provide space for identifying the vehicle and driver, for stating the volume of material carried, the source of the material, the date, and the Resident or his representative's signature.

Material included in the delivery slips and not used or rejected shall be deducted from the amount being measured for payment. Each day's delivery slips shall be reconciled by the Contractor and the Resident within 24-hours.

Cleaning of the surface area where tack coat is to be applied shall be incidental to Item 409.15, Bituminous Tack Coat - Applied.

409.09 Basis of Payment

The following pay items are added:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
409.15 Bituminous Tack Coat RS-1 or RS1h – Applied	Gallon

SPECIAL PROVISIONSECTION 419SAWING AND SEALING JOINTS IN BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

(Sawing Bituminous Pavement)

419.01 Description

This work consists of sawing bituminous concrete pavement as shown on the Plans, as specified herein or as approved by the Resident.

419.02 General

The bituminous concrete pavement to be sawed shall be accurately marked before cutting. The marking shall be in accordance with the locations as shown on the Plans or as approved by the Resident. Cutting shall be with an approved power-driven saw with an abrasive blade.

Unless otherwise noted or directed, the sawcut shall be vertical, a minimum of 3/8 inch wide, and extend to the depth as shown on the Plans.

Residue or debris from the sawing operation shall be removed immediately and legally disposed of by the Contractor.

419.03 Method of Measurement

Sawing Bituminous Pavement will be measured by the linear foot of pavement actually cut and accepted. No additional payment will be made for variations in the pavement thickness.

419.04 Basis of Payment

Sawing Bituminous Pavement will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot which shall be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment labor, and all incidentals necessary for the completion of the work to the satisfaction of the Resident. The disposal of sawcut residue shall be incidental to this item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay Unit

419.30 Sawing Bituminous Pavement

Linear Foot

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 424

ASPHALT RUBBER MASTIC CRACK SEALER - APPLIED

424.01 Description

This work shall consist of the furnishing and placement of a mastic material in the longitudinal, transverse and random cracks of the milled bituminous concrete pavement in accordance with these Special Provisions.

Placement shall consist of:

1. Crack cleaning and drying
2. Material preparation and application
3. Material finishing and shaping.

424.02 Materials

Elastoflex CA Type 4 shall be supplied by Maxwell Products or an approved equal designed especially for improving the strength and performance of the base asphalt cement with sealant.

424.03 Weather

Mastic shall not be applied on a wet surface or when the atmospheric temperature is below 45°F as determined by an approved thermometer (placed in the shade at the crack sealing location), or when weather conditions are otherwise unfavorable for proper construction procedures.

424.04 Equipment

Equipment used in the performance of the work shall be subject to the Resident's or authorized representative's approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

(a) Air Compressor: Air compressors shall be portable and capable of furnishing not less than 4 yd³ of air per minute at not less than 90 psi pressure at the nozzle. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

(b) Sweeper: Manually operated, gas powered air-broom or self-propelled sweeper designed especially for use in cleaning pavements shall be used to remove debris, dirt, and dust from the cracks.

(c) Hot Air Lance: Should operate with propane and compressed air in combination at 2000°F - 3000°F, exit air heated at 310 m/s [1000 ft/s]. The lance should draw propane from no smaller than a 100-pound tank using separate hoses for propane and air draw. The hoses shall be

wrapped together with reflectorized wrap to keep them together and to protect workers in low light situations.

(d) Hand Tools: Shall consist of a square shaped box screed, brooms, shovels, metal bars with chisel shaped ends, and any other tools which may be satisfactorily used to accomplish this work. The joints shall be raked open.

(e) Melting Kettle: The unit used to melt the joint sealing compound shall be a double boiler, indirect fired type. The space between inner and outer shells shall be filled with a suitable heat transfer oil or substitute having a flash point of not less than 320°C [608°F]. The kettle shall be equipped with a satisfactory means of agitating and mixing the mastic. This may be accomplished by continuous stirring with mechanically operated paddles and/or a continuous circulating gear pump attached to the heating unit. The kettle must be equipped with thermostatic control calibrated between 200°F and 550°F.

424.05 Preparations of Cracks

All cracks 1/2 of an inch and larger, or as directed by the Resident, shall be blown free and raked off of loose material, dirt, vegetation, and other debris by high pressure air. Material removed from the crack shall be removed from the pavement surface by means of a power sweeper or appropriate hand tools as required. Cracks showing evidence of vegetation after being blown out shall be additionally cleaned by appropriate hand tools and additionally blown out. All cracks must be blown and heated via the hot air lance 10 minutes prior to the crack being sealed. Distance between the hot air lance and the crack sealing unit should be no more than 50 ft to eliminate reinvasion of water, debris, and other incompressibles. All debris, vegetation, and water shall be removed to enhance adhesion of the crack sealing material. This work shall not be done in inclement weather.

424.06 Preparation and Placement of mastic

The mastic material shall be heated and applied at the temperature specified by the manufacturer and approved by the Resident or authorized representative. Any material that has been heated above the manufacturer's specification longer than thirty minutes shall not be used. Material that is reheated or held at temperature for an extended period of time may be used as allowed by the manufacturer's specification and approval of the Resident or authorized representative. The Contractor shall provide the Resident or authorized representative with a suitable device for verifying the mastic temperature in the kettle and at the application site.

Any over application or spills are to be removed to the satisfaction of the Resident or authorized representative. Any sealed areas with damaged or contaminated sealer or visible voids are to be removed, prepared and resealed.

Mastic shall be delivered to the crack while the cracks are still hot from the hot air lance preparation through a pressure hose line and applicator shoe. The applicator shall be controlled by the operator so that crack is not over-filled with mastic material and followed by a V-shaped squeegee to eliminate any overband. A heated steel hotplate may be used on the surface of the repair area after the mastic has been applied. Any loose material on the surface or in the crack, which may contaminate the crack sealer or impede bonding of the sealant to the pavement, is to be removed by hand tools prior to crack filling. No crack filling material shall be applied in a crack

that is wet or where frost, snow, or ice is present.

Crack sealing operations shall not occur directly following milling operations. Crack sealing shall be conducted in such a manner to minimize the time the traffic will be allowed to travel directly across the crack sealer.

424.07 Quality of Work

A Maxwell Products representative shall be present to verify the proper application, installation, material and pavement preparation on the first days' production. Excess of spilled mastic shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and discarded. Any quality of work determined to be below normal acceptable standards will not be accepted and will be corrected and/or replaced as directed by the Resident or authorized representative at no additional expense to the Authority.

424.08 Method of Measurement

Asphalt Rubber Mastic Crack Sealer - Applied will be measured by the pound of mastic used. The manufacturer's weights of the mastic will be accepted as the basis for measurement.

424.09 Basis of Payment.

Asphalt Rubber Mastic Crack Sealer – Applied will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound complete in place. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing crack sealer, including cleaning and drying cracks; and furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
424.3231 Asphalt Rubber Mastic Crack Sealer - Applied	Pound

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 502

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

(Concrete Generator Pad)
(Concrete Propane Tank Pad)
(Concrete Electrical Building Pad)

502.01 Description

The following paragraphs are added:

The work shall consist of designing, fabricating and installing cast-in-place or precast concrete pads for the backup generator, relocated propane tanks, and electrical building in accordance with these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the Plans.

All work shall be completed in accordance with Supplemental Specifications, Section 502, for cast-in-place concrete, and Standard Specifications, Section 534, for precast concrete.

The design and shop drawings for each slab shall be developed and stamped by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine and shall be submitted to the Resident for review and approval. The Contractor shall have approved shop drawings prior to beginning any construction relative to this section.

All top and vertical surfaces of the slabs shall be coated with an approved Protective Coating for Concrete Surfaces meeting the requirements of the MTA's Supplemental Specifications, Section 515.

502.02 Materials

All concrete, whether precast or cast-in-place, shall be Class "AAA" meeting the requirements of the MTA's Supplemental Specifications, Section 502.

All reinforcing steel shall be epoxy coated meeting the requirements of Standard Specification, Section 503.

All anchorages and components permanently embedded in the slabs shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

502.09 Design and Construction Requirements

The following subsection is added:

The slab and anchorage designs, whether precast or cast-in-place, shall be in accordance

with the provisions of Standard Specification 534, Section 534.04. A subgrade modulus of 100 pounds per cubic inch shall be used unless an alternate value is submitted and approved.

For precast components all lifting devices on the top surface of the slab shall be hot dip galvanized and recessed into the slab. The lifting device recess shall be filled with an approved non-shrink repair material approved by the Resident.

502.18 Method of Measurement

The following sentences are added:

Generator Pads, Propane Tank Pads, and Electrical Building Pad, will be measured for payment for each slab satisfactorily constructed and accepted.

Reinforcing Steel will not be measured for payment and shall be incidental to the related work.

Protective Coating for Concrete Surfaces will not be measured for payment and shall be incidental to the related work.

All costs associated with obtaining, testing and evaluating drilled specimens for dispute resolution will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the related items.

502.19 Basis of Payment

The following paragraph is added:

The unit price payment for each Concrete Generator Pad, Propane Tank Pad, and Electrical Building Pad shall be full compensation for the cost of design and submittals and furnishing all materials, equipment, reinforcing steel, anchorages, clear protective coating, supplies, tools, equipment incidentals, and labor and supervision necessary to satisfactorily complete all work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
502.701 Concrete Generator Pad	Each
502.702 Concrete Propane Tank Pad	Each
502.703 Concrete Electrical Building Pad	Each

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 603

PIPE CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

(4 Inch PVC Pipe)
(6 Inch PVC Pipe)

603.01 Description

The following paragraph is added:

This work shall also consist of furnishing and installing four-inch gravity foundation drain pipes at the locations as shown on the Plans or as approved by the Resident.

This work shall also consist of furnishing and installing six-inch gravity sewer pipes at the locations as shown on the Plans or as approved by the Resident.

603.02 Materials

Gravity foundation and sewer pipes (solid) and fittings shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 or SDR 35. All PVC pipe as shown in the plans shall meet the requirements of Subsection 706.08.

603.11 Method of Measurement

4 Inch PVC Pipe will be measured by the linear foot, actually installed and accepted by the resident.

6 Inch PVC Pipe will not be measured for payment but shall be incidental to the Oil Water Separator Pay Item.

603.12 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities of PVC Pipe will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot, for the types and sizes specified, complete in place.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
603.04 4 Inch PVC Pipe	Linear Foot

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 603

PIPE CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

(Reinforced Concrete Pipe)
(Concrete Collar)
(Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe)

603.01 Description

The following paragraphs are added:

This work shall also consist of furnishing and installing Class III, IV or Class V reinforced concrete pipe at the locations as shown on the Plans or as approved by the Resident.

This work also consists of furnishing and installing a concrete collar to join existing concrete pipe to the proposed concrete or Corrugated High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe in accordance with the details as shown on the Plans. The Contractor shall note that the concrete pipe ends may be of different sizes and may not fit snugly together.

This work shall also consist of furnishing and installing various sizes of corrugated HDPE pipe, including a dual wall adaptor fitting by Hancor or an approved equal as shown on the plans. No other pipe types within the Option III alternatives will be accepted.

603.02 Materials

All Corrugated High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe for storm water and drainage systems shall meet the requirements of Subsection 706.06.

603.11 Method of Measurement

The following paragraph is added:

The Concrete Collar shall be measured by each unit installed, complete in place and accepted. This shall be full compensation for furnishing labor and materials to construct a Concrete Collar to connect the existing and proposed pipe ends in a working like manner.

Dual Wall Adapter Fitting shall be included for payment as three additional linear feet of the largest pipe involved.

603.12 Basis of Payment

Concrete Collars will be paid for at the Contract unit price each regardless of the size of the existing and proposed pipes.

Corrugated HDPE pipe will be paid for under the appropriate sized Culvert Pipe Option III pay items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

603.165 15 inch Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Class III

Linear Foot

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 604

MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS

(6,000 Gallon Holding Tank)

The provisions of Section 604 of the MaineDOT Standard Specifications and the Maine Turnpike Authority 2016 Supplemental Specifications shall apply with the following additions and modifications:

604.01 Description

This work shall consist of designing, detailing, furnishing and installing an H-20 rated holding tank consistent with the details presented in the contract Plans. The holding tank shall have a liquid capacity of at least 6,000 gallons and conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C478. The tank shall be constructed of concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi at 28 days and use either wire fabric reinforcing meeting the requirements of ASTM A185 or deformed steel reinforcement meeting the requirements of ASTM A615. Reinforcing shall have a minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi.

The work shall also include construction of a new 4' long by 4' wide x 10" thick reinforced concrete slab fabricated in accordance with Section 502 Structural Concrete. The concrete slab shall be installed around an 18" Universal Model 98 – Multi-Purpose Manhole (or approved equal).

The work shall also include the application of a Clear Protective Coating for Concrete Surfaces to the top and vertical surfaces of the concrete slab prior to backfilling and paving.

The work shall also include furnishing and installing a weatherproof junction box (16 cubic inch minimum) to terminate a proposed empty 1" PVC conduit inside the 18" manhole. 1" PVC conduit to be measured and paid under item 655.2002 1" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit.

All joints shall be watertight and sealed with Tylox superseal rubber gasket or equivalent.

Layout design and Shop Drawings for the Holding Tank shall be completed, submitted to, and accepted by the Resident or the MTA prior to any work being completed relative to this section.

604.02 Materials

The frames and covers shall be 18" and 24" in diameter (See details in the plans) for the 6,000-gallon holding tank. The 18" manhole shall be a Universal Model 98 – Multi-Purpose Manhole and cover or approved equal.

All frames and covers shall be cast iron conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M105 for Class No. 30 gray iron castings suitable for H-20 loading. Frames and covers shall be machined

to ensure true bearing surfaces. Cover(s) for the water holding tank shall be cast with the word "WATER" on it. Frame flanges shall have a minimum four-inch width.

The weatherproof junction box shall have a minimum volume of 16 cubic inches.

The concrete pad shall conform to Special Provision 502 Structural Concrete.

The holding tank shall be designed in accordance with the drawings shown in the plans or shall be an approved equal.

604.05 Method of Measurement

The 6,000-gallon holding tank will be measured as one unit furnished, installed and accepted complete-in-place, including required permitting, reinforced concrete pad, weatherproof junction box, and 4" PVC riser.

604.06 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price each for the respective types complete, in place, and accepted. Payment will be full compensation for furnishing and placing bedding, excavation, backfill, compaction, and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work. Payment for Type A aggregate, Type D aggregate and HMA above the tank will be paid for under the appropriate pay items.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
604.158 6000 Gallon Holding Tank	Each

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 604

MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS

(Remove and Reset 6,000 Gallon Holding Tank)
(Remove and Reset Oil/Water Separator)

The provisions of Section 604 of the MaineDOT Standard Specifications and the Maine Turnpike Authority 2016 Supplemental Specifications shall apply with the following additions and modifications:

604.01 Description

This work shall consist of removing and resetting an oil-water separator and 6,000 gallon concrete holding tank system, new piping and connections to the vehicle storage garage drain, and designing, detailing, furnishing and installing an H-20 rated concrete slab over the holding tank and oil-water separator system with new risers, frames, and manhole covers generally consistent with the details presented in the contract Plans. The system shown on the plans is for informational purposes only.

The work shall include the application of a Clear Protective Coating for Concrete Surfaces to the top and vertical surfaces of the concrete slab prior to backfilling and paving.

All joints shall be watertight and sealed with Tylox superseal rubber gasket or equivalent.

The Contractor shall provide a licensed tank installer for the installation of both the Oil/Water Separator and the Holding Tank in accordance with Maine Department of Environmental Protection requirements.

The work shall also consist of submitting all required paperwork to the Maine Turnpike Authority for permitting and registration with MaineDEP Underground Oil Storage Tank (UST) Facilities. UST registration paperwork shall be submitted to the Authority 4 weeks prior to installation to allow review by the Authority and submission to MaineDEP at least 10 business days prior to installation as required by state regulations.

Removal and lifting design Shop Drawings for both the Holding Tank and the Oil/Water Separator shall be completed, submitted to, and accepted by the Resident or the MTA prior to any work being completed relative to this section.

Existing materials damaged or lost during removing and resetting, shall be replaced by the Contractor without additional compensation.

604.011 Existing Oil/Water Separator and Holding Tank Description:

The existing concrete oil/water separator is approximately 500 gallons in size, with dimensions of approximately 6' x 6' x 5' tall; however exact dimensions are not known.

The concrete 6,000 gallon holding tank is approximately 22' x 8' x 7'6" in size, weighing approximately 64,000 pounds in total, consisting of three sections weighing, 21,350 lbs., 19,100 lbs., and 22,900 lbs., respectively, with riser, frames, and covers.

604.02 Materials

The frame and cover are 18" and 24" in diameter (See details in the plans) for the 6,000-gallon holding tank as well as the oil/water separator. The 18" manhole shall be a Universal Model 98 – Multi-Purpose Manhole and cover or approved equal.

All frames and covers shall be cast iron conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M105 for Class No. 30 gray iron castings suitable for H-20 loading. Frames and covers shall be machined to ensure true bearing surfaces. Cover(s) for the oil-water separator shall be cast with the word "O/W SEP" on it. Frame flanges shall have a minimum four-inch width. Casting for oil-water separator shall have a minimum 30-inch clear opening.

The concrete pad shall conform to Special Provision 502 Structural Concrete.

604.07 Method of Measurement

The 6,000-gallon holding tank will be measured as one unit removed, reinstalled, and accepted complete-in-place, including required permitting, reinforced concrete pad, risers, frame, and covers.

The Oil/Water Separator will be measured as one unit removed, reinstalled and accepted complete-in-place, including required permitting, required cleaning, all piping connections to the vehicle storage garage, reinforced concrete pad, risers, frame and covers.

The contractor shall take necessary precautions during the removing and resetting of the holding tank and oil/water separator to not damage the components. Damage or loss of components shall be the responsibility of the contractor and at no additional cost to the Authority.

604.08 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price each for the respective types complete, in place, and accepted. Payment will be full compensation for removal, moving and placing, new piping and seals, bedding, excavation, backfill, compaction, reinforced concrete pads, protective coatings, and all other materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work. Payment for Type A aggregate, Type D aggregate and HMA above the tanks will be paid for under the appropriate pay items.

Excavation and backfill will tank removal and resetting shall be considered incidental.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>		<u>Pay Unit</u>
604.1581	Remove and Reset 6000 Gallon Holding Tank	Each
604.401	Remove and Reset Oil/Water Separator	Each

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 605

UNDERDRAIN

(4 Inch Perforated SDR-35 Underdrain)

605.01 Description

The following paragraph is added:

This work shall consist of the construction and placement of an underdrain system to be installed on the outside edge of perimeter footings as well as the outlet drainpipe from the building foundation. The underdrain pipe should consist of 4-inch diameter, perforated SDR-35 foundation drainpipe bedded in Crushed Stone and wrapped in non-woven geotextile fabric. The underdrain pipe must have a positive gravity outlet protected from freezing, clogging and backflow. Surface grades should be sloped away from the building for positive surface water drainage.

605.02 Materials

The following paragraphs are added:

The material used for all 4-inch foundation drains shall be perforated SDR-35.

Underdrain bedding material shall be well graded, clean, coarse gravel, free from organic matter and meeting Subsection 703.22, Type B with no more than two percent by weight passing the #200 sieve.

605.04 Underdrain Construction

The following paragraph is added:

The underdrain system consists of a series of 4-inch perforated SDR-35 lateral underdrain pipes connected to an outlet pipe as shown on the Plans. The underdrain pipe system shall be surrounded by underdrain bedding. A drainage geotextile (as specified in Section 620) shall be placed below the underdrain bedding on a graded, compacted and level base. Drainage geotextile shall also extend vertically along the walls of the underdrain bedding. A underdrain cleanout shall be located at the upstream end of the outlet pipe.

605.06 Method of Measurement

The following paragraph replaces the last paragraph:

All elbows, tees, wyes, or other special fittings required for connecting and fabricating the underdrain will not be measured for payment but shall be incidental to the Underdrain Item.

The following paragraph is added:

The underdrain bedding and drainage geotextile required for the underdrain will not be measured for payment but shall be incidental to the Underdrain Item.

605.07 Basis of Payment

The following paragraph is added:

Payment for 4-inch SDR-35 Underdrain will be made at the Contract unit price per linear foot in place. Payment will be full compensation for furnishing and placing bedding, drainage geotextile, 4 Inch SDR-35 Underdrain, all fittings and connections, cutting and connecting the underdrain, all excavation, backfill, compaction and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

605.072 4 Inch Perforated SDR-35 Underdrain

Linear Foot

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 619

MULCH

(Mulch – Plan Quantity)
(Temporary Mulch)

619.01 Description

The first paragraph is modified by the addition of the following:

“as a temporary or permanent erosion control measure” after the word “mulch”.

Add the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph:

Refer to Section 656 Temporary Soil and Water Pollution Control, for more information on Temporary Mulch.

619.03 General

The first paragraph is deleted and replaced with the following:

Cellulose fiber mulch shall not be used within 200 feet of a wetland or stream. The limits shall be 200 feet up station and down station of the wetland or streams as well as the slopes adjacent to the stream. The application of hay or straw mulch with an approved binder shall be used at these locations to prevent erosion.

The use of cellulose fiber mulch will only be allowed at other areas with the approval of the Resident. The Contractor may be required to demonstrate that the material may be applied in a manner that will prevent erosion and will aid in the establishment of permanent vegetation. The Resident reserves the right to require the use of hay or straw mulch at all locations if he determines that the cellulose mulch is ineffective. Cellulose fiber mulch is not acceptable for winter stabilization.

619.06 Method of Measurement

The following sentence is added:

Temporary Mulch will be paid for by the lump sum.

619.07 Basis of Payment

Temporary Mulch will be paid for at the Contract price per lump sum which shall be full compensation for furnishing and spreading the Temporary Mulch as many times as necessary as determined by the Contractor’s operations and staging. The price shall also include the additional mulch netting and snow removal necessary during the winter months.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

619.1201 Mulch – Plan Quantity
619.1202 Temporary Mulch

Pay Unit

Unit
Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 626

FOUNDATIONS, CONDUIT, AND JUNCTION BOXES FOR HIGHWAY SIGNING,
LIGHTING, AND SIGNALS

(Heavy Duty Precast Concrete Junction Box)

626.031 Conduit

The third paragraph shall be deleted and replaced with:

All junction or pull boxes shall be designed for HS-20 Loading and installed as shown on the plans. Junction boxes shall be steel reinforced precast concrete as manufactured by Locke Solutions, or an approved equal. The boxes shall be sized by the contractor based on applicable codes. The words ELECTRIC shall be stamped on the cover as noted in the Plans or directed by the Resident.

The fourth paragraph shall be deleted and replaced with:

Where conduits enter exposed junction boxes, they shall be sloped to drain towards the conduit entrance holes, unless otherwise directed. All conduit ends in exposed junction boxes or in concrete foundations shall be fitted with bell ends.

626.04 Method of Measurement

The following sentence is added:

Precast junction box shall be measured by each unit in place and accepted existing or new plans.

626.05 Basis of Payment

The following sentence shall be added to the third paragraph:

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
626.112 Heavy Duty Precast Concrete Junction Box	Each

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 633

PROPANE GAS UTILITY

(Propane Service)

633.01 Description

This work shall include emptying the existing tanks, removing the existing propane tanks from their foundation, safely storing them on site during construction, installing and maintaining a temporary propane service, and reinstalling of the 1000 gallon above ground propane tanks in the northwest corner of the new Auburn Vehicle Storage Garage, manifold piping between the propane tanks including a primary regulator, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) propane service line from the tanks to the proposed 8-Bay garage and system testing. The Contractor shall install a complete and functioning system as approved by the MTA propane supplier.

633.02 Materials

The Propane Service Line shall be ½" HDPE distribution pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM D2513.

Backfilling shall consist of placing sand borrow bedding around utility line per plan details and suitable material in all other spaces excavated and not occupied by the utility lines and sand borrow up to the loam elevation. Backfill shall be granular borrow placed at or near optimum moisture content and shall not contain stones larger than three inches, frozen lumps, chunks of clay, organic matter or other objectionable material.

Sand borrow bedding material shall meet the requirements of Subsection 703.01.

633.03 Construction

The Contractor shall coordinate the construction of the Propane Service with the Authority's propane supplier, through the Resident. Backfill of the propane gas piping shall be in accordance with Section 206, Structural Excavation.

The Contractor shall provide a minimum 10-day notice before any backfilling of piping and before system testing. Contractor shall complete all system testing, including but not limited to propane pressure tests (regulator, manifold running, lockup, etc.), leak test, and appliance startup, in the presence of the MTA's Director of Building Maintenance.

The Contractor is responsible for inspecting the existing tanks for defects prior to re-installing them. All pipes shall be new and free of defect. This work shall include the complete removal of the existing propane tank foundations, gas lines, and all miscellaneous items that are a part of the complete and working system.

Warning tapes shall be a metallic/detectable type made of solid yellow film with

continuously printed black-letter caption: "CAUTION—PROPANE GAS BURIED BELOW". The warning tape shall be metallic warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, six inches wide and a minimum of four mils thickness, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

633.04 Method of Measurement

Propane Service shall be measured by the Lump Sum complete and accepted.

633.05 Basis of Payment

Propane Service shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per lump sum, which shall be full compensation for relocating propane tanks,, removal of existing propane tank foundations and piping, piping, regulators, shut off valves, system and component testing, and all excavation, backfill, compaction, coordination, materials, equipment and incidental items necessary to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Resident.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
633.031 Propane Service	Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISIONSECTION 655ELECTRICAL WORK655.01 Description

All work shall be governed by the Standard Specifications except for that work which applies to those sections of the Standard Specifications which are amended by the following modifications, additions and deletions.

655.03 General

See attached Division 26 – Electrical Specifications and related Specifications for details.

Contractor shall remove and stack all temporary electrical service components onsite following the new site electrical system being energized and accepted. Payment shall be incidental to Section 800 Auburn Vehicle Storage Garage pay item.

655.05 Method of Measurement

All wire will be measured by the number of linear feet.

655.06 Basis of Payment

Measurement and payment for installing of the AWG wire, as shown on the Plan drawings and described herein will be per linear foot of each type. It shall include the furnishing, installation, routing, termination, splices, and connection of the wire per the wiring schedule. Payment for conduit shall be under the appropriate pay item.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
655.1004 #4/0 AWG Wire	Linear Foot
655.102 #2 AWG Wire	Linear Foot
655.103 #3 AWG Wire	Linear Foot
655.104 #4 AWG Wire	Linear Foot
655.108 #8 AWG Wire	Linear Foot
655.111 500 KCMIL Wire	Linear Foot
655.112 250 KCMIL Wire	Linear Foot

SPECIAL PROVISIONSECTION 655ELECTRICAL

(PVC Conduit)

655.01 Description

This task shall include providing and the installation of PVC Conduit as shown on the Plan drawings and described herein. All conduit shall be installed per NEC specification. Connections to specialized fittings are to be compatible with adjoining conduit.

655.03 General

See attached Division 26 – Electrical Specifications and related Specifications for details.

655.05 Method of Measurement

All conduit will be measured by the number of linear feet installed and accepted.

655.06 Basis of Payment

Measurement and payment for installing PVC Conduit as shown on the Plan drawings and described herein will be per linear foot of each type of underground or exposed conduit actually furnished, installed, and accepted at the Contract price per linear foot. This price shall include the furnishing, installing, supporting and connection of the conduit and all various hardware necessary for the installation, the cost of hand digging, trenching, excavating or plowing; furnishing and installing the conduit; furnishing special backfilling materials, pull string, fittings, groundings and bonding; test cleaning interiors of conduits and all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Temporary patching of trenches shall be incidental to the conduit pay item. Final hot mix asphalt shall be paid for under the appropriate pay item.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
655.2021 1" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot
655.2022 1.25" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot
655.2031 2" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot
655.2041 3" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	Linear Foot

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 800

AUBURN VEHICLE STORAGE GARAGE

800.01 Description

Section 800 and Divisions 01 through 28 specifies materials, procedures, and requirements for the construction of the New Vehicle Storage Garage, complete with all appurtenances, including any and all associated utilities and services within the limits as shown on the Drawings.

The Contractor shall submit to the Resident for approval a cost breakdown of the major components of work for the New Vehicle Storage Garage, by Division, for sections 01 through 28. This breakdown will be used as a basis for monthly pay estimates.

A building walk-thru shall occur 30 days prior to anticipated completion and MTA occupancy of the Garage. Contractor shall allow the MTA access to the new garage to furnish and install necessary equipment. This shall be one week prior to the completion of the building.

The Contractor shall ensure and be responsible for the total and complete coordination of all work in the New Vehicle Storage Garage and electrical building. The Contractor shall generate coordination drawings for the Buildings. Coordination drawings shall:

1. Be computer generated.
2. Show a dimensionally accurate representation of all equipment that was approved by the shop drawing process.
3. Show architectural features, structural features, piping, conduit, ductwork and any other items that require coordination which shall be accurately sized.
4. Be submitted to and approved by the MTA prior to the purchasing of any approved equipment.

800.02 General

The work consists of the following:

- Construction of an approximate 8,800 square foot pre-engineered building consisting of eight (8) equipment Storage Garage bays.
- Construction of an approximate 8 foot by 8 foot pre-engineered building to house the main distribution panel and other electrical infrastructure.

Construction includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

- The work includes all building structure, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing, as

well as all site work, grading, pavement, lighting, utilities, and all other work incidental thereto in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

- Construction of reinforced concrete footings, piers, tie rods, foundation walls, and slabs-on-grade including exterior concrete aprons and entry foundation/slab systems. Reinforced concrete pad for the electrical building is paid for separately.
- Construction of the building proper, including all equipment and interior and exterior finishes.
- Furnishing and installing plumbing, heating, and electrical, complete with all appurtenances and accessories.
- Coordinating with the utility to provide a transformer and connections.

800.05 Method of Measurement

The Auburn Vehicle Storage Garage and electrical building, including the work described above, will be measured for payment by the lump sum, complete and accepted.

All earthwork required for building construction, inclusive of earthwork located within the building footprint, including excavation and the placement and compaction of Granular Borrow, Structural Fill, and Crushed Stone will be measured for payment under the appropriate pay items.

Mobilization related to construction of the Auburn Vehicle Storage Garage shall be measured for payment under Pay Item 659.10.

800.06 Basis of Payment

The Lump Sum payment for Auburn Vehicle Storage Garage and electrical building shall be full compensation for the cost of furnishing all materials, equipment, supplies, tools, incidentals, labor and supervision necessary to satisfactorily complete the work in all respects, in accordance with the Contract Documents and to the satisfaction of the Resident.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

800.01 Auburn Vehicle Storage Garage

Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 825

WATER SERVICE SUPPLY LINES

825.01 Description

This section shall replace SECTION 625 of the State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications Revision of November 2014 for the purposes of this Contract.

This work shall consist of installing water service supply lines in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established. The installation shall include the assembly of all components and materials shown on the plans or as directed.

The work in this Section shall also include the following:

- Furnishing and installation of pipe, tubing, valves, service boxes, fittings, insulation and any required accessories for a complete water service supply.
- Connections to existing water systems.
- Resetting service boxes and covers to finish grade.
- Disinfection and testing.

825.02 General

This work shall be done with as little interruption of water service as possible. Ample notification shall be given to the users of the water before any disruption of water service.

825.03 Materials

Water Service Supply Lines

Water service supply lines less than 3 inches shall be high density polyethylene plastic tubing and conform to AWWA standard C901-02 (PE 3608 Pressure Class 200), ASTM D3350, ASTM D2737 and be clearly marked. The product shall be rated for a minimum 200 working PSI and the standard dimension ratio (SDR) shall not exceed 9 for tubing size.

Tubing shall be approved for potable water service by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) and bear the NSF seal. Stainless steel inserts shall be used at all connections.

Necessary fittings, adaptors and reducers shall be furnished as required.

Curb Stops

Curb stops shall be ball valve type construction with compression type fittings on both ends. Curb stops shall open left (counterclockwise) and shall conform to AWWA/ANSI C800, manufactured by Ford, Hayes, Mueller or an approved equivalent.

Curb stops shall be sized to receive the service tubing without the use of enlargement/reduction fittings.

Fittings

All fittings shall be compression type, designed for use with high density polyethylene plastic tubing (CTS).

Service Boxes, Covers and Rods

Service boxes shall be Erie style, cast iron improved extension type with arch pattern base. Covers shall be held in place with bronze bolts and the word WATER shall be cast into the top surface of the cover. Service box shafts shall have a minimum inside diameter of 2-1/2 inches. Service boxes shall be adjustable in length from five to six feet and have 1/2-inch diameter stainless steel rod 36-inches in length with brass cotter pins. Service boxes shall be as manufactured by Mueller Co., or an approved equivalent.

Bedding

Bedding material for water service supply lines shall be screened sand consisting of clean, inert, hard, durable grains of quartz or other hard, durable rock, free from loam, clay, surface coatings, frozen or deleterious materials and in conformance with the following gradation:

<u>Sieve (ASTM D422)</u>	<u>Percent Passing by Weight</u>
No. 4	100
No. 8	80 - 95
No. 16	55 - 85
No. 50	0 - 35
No. 200	0 - 5

Bedding material for water service supply lines shall be compacted to a minimum of 92% of the laboratory derived Maximum Density Values at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C.

Insulation

Water service line insulation shall be two layers of 2-inch thick polystyrene plastic insulation in conformance with Section 653 of the Standard Specifications, installed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed.

825.04 Installation

Service Pipe

Care shall be exercised in placing and laying of services to prevent kinks or sharp bends and to prevent contact with sharp stones or ledge which would damage to the pipe. At least 6 inches of sand shall be placed adjacent to, under, and above the pipe, and no stone larger than 2 inches

shall be placed over the pipe until the depth of backfill above the pipe is in excess of 1 foot.

Curb Stop and Curb Boxes

Curb stop and curb boxes shall be of a size equal to the size of the service pipe and shall be installed in the locations shown on the Drawings or as ordered by the Engineer. The boxes shall be set in a vertical position and flush with the proposed finish grade.

Separation from Structures

Whenever possible, water pipes shall maintain a minimum distance of three (3) feet from underground adjacent unheated structures, such as manholes, catch basins, retaining walls, bridge abutments, parking garages, etc.

When spacing described above is not possible, Contractor shall provide insulation for the water pipe for a minimum of three (3) feet beyond the limits of the adjacent structure.

825.05 Testing

Hydrostatic pressure and leakage test shall be conducted in accordance with AWWA Standard C600 Standards. Domestic water service lines without attached fire service supply shall meet the latest edition of AWWA C600 series leakage requirements for the type of pipe being installed. Testing shall be conducted by a certified independent water testing company.

825.06 Disinfection

Before being placed in service, all new water pipe shall be chlorinated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C651 Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains.

The location of the chlorination and sampling points will be determined by the Engineer in the field. Taps for chlorination and sampling shall be installed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall uncover and backfill the taps as required.

The pipe section being disinfected shall be flushed to remove discolored water and sediment from the pipe. A 25 mg/l chlorine solution in approved dosages shall be inserted through a tap at one end while water is being withdrawn at the other end of the pipe section. The chlorine concentration in the water in the pipe shall be maintained at a minimum 25 mg/l available chlorine during filling. To assure that this concentration is maintained, the chlorine residual shall be measured at regular intervals in accordance with procedures described in Standard Methods and AWWA M12, Simplified Procedure for Water Examination, Section K.

During the application of the chlorine, valves shall be manipulated to prevent the treatment dosage from flowing back into the pipe supplying the water. Chlorine application shall not cease until the entire pipe section is filled with chlorine solution. The chlorinated water shall be retained in the pipe for at least a twenty-four hour period. The treated water shall contain a chlorine residual throughout the length of the pipe section as indicated in AWWA C651.

Following the chlorination period, all treated water shall be flushed from the pipe section and replaced with water from the distribution system. Prior to disposal of treated water, the

Contractor shall check with local authorities to determine if the discharge will cause damage to the receiving body or sewer and, if required, the Contractor shall neutralize the chlorinated water in accordance with Appendix B, AWWA C650. Bacteriological sampling and analysis of the replacement water shall then be made by the Contractor in full accordance with AWWA Specification C651. A minimum of three samples shall be taken by the Contractor at locations directed by the Engineer along the length of water pipe being chlorinated and sent to a state-approved private laboratory for analyses. The Contractor shall re-chlorinate if the samples show presence of coliform, and the pipe section shall not be placed in service until all the repeat samples show no presence of coliform.

Furnish two (2) copies of a Certificate of Disinfection Report to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall pay all costs for all testing, flushing, chlorinating, laboratory analyses, sampling, water supply, and municipal charges.

825.06 Method of Measurement

Water service supply lines will be measured by the linear foot installed, to the nearest foot.

825.07 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantity of water service supply lines will be paid for at the contract unit price, complete in place, which shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, and incidentals required to complete the work.

Excavation, backfill, bedding, compaction, sheeting and shoring, insulation, dewatering, restoration of existing service connections, curb stops, curb boxes, fittings, stainless steel inserts, insulation, pressure testing, disinfection, flushing, maintaining water service, connections to existing water services, restoration of property, loam and seed, as-built drawings and any and all other work necessary or required for a complete operational water supply service shall be considered included in the work of the pay items. Payment for final hot mix asphalt shall be under the appropriate pay item.

Payment will be made under the following:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
825.423 2 Inch HDPE Plastic Service	Linear Foot
825.431 1 Inch HDPE Plastic Service	Linear Foot
825.4311 1-1/4 Inch HDPE Plastic Service	Linear Foot

SPECIAL PROVISIONSECTION 832SITE BOLLARDS832.01 Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Type A Steel Site Bollards consisting of a cast in place concrete base, 6" schedule 80 concrete-filled galvanized steel pipe, and plastic yellow sleeve in accordance with these specifications, and as shown on the Plans.

Shop drawings for the site bollards shall be completed, submitted to, and accepted by the Resident prior to any work being completed relative to this section.

832.02 Materials

Concrete shall be Class "A" concrete and shall meet the requirements of Section 502. Yellow sleeves are available from the sources noted on the plans or an approved equal.

832.03 Method of Measurement

Type A Steel Site Bollard will be measured for payment by each unit satisfactorily constructed, installed, and accepted. Excavation and concrete will not be measured for payment but shall be incidental to the work under this item.

832.04 Basis of Payment

All work under Section 832.41, Type A Steel Site Bollard, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, and incidentals required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
832.41 Type A Steel Site Bollard	Each

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101423.13	ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

*Facility Services Subgroup***DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220519	THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES FOR PLUMBING
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220533	HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119	PLUMBING SPECIALTIES
221123.13	DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS
221316	PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING
221513	GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING
223300	ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL
230519	THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230700	MECHANICAL INSULATION
230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
231123	FACILITY FUEL GAS PIPING
233113	DUCTWORK
233423	POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS
235123	GAS VENTS
235533	FUEL-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260100	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

260548	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262416	PANELBOARDS
262713	ELECTRICITY METERING
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262813	FUSES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
263213	ENGINE GENERATORS
263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
265219	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING
265600	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to remain Owner's property.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
 - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
 - 4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
 - 5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of property immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Owner has installed temporary electrical services that must not be damaged during Contractor's work. Interruptions of temporary electrical services shall only be allowed if MTA provides written approval of such interruption.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of the property.
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.7 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Remove: Existing generator shed above-pad structure in its entirety.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing generator shed concrete pad.
- C. Dismantle: Existing temporary electrical shed. Stack on-site for Owner.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Interior Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Miscellaneous concrete elements which may include equipment pads, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
 - 5. Slab sealer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast- furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, joint systems, curing compounds, vapor retarder, protective coating, sealer, and others if requested by Architect.
 - 1. Submit a letter from the manufacturer of the curing compound certifying that the curing compound will not inhibit the bond of successive floor treatments.
- B. Concrete Mix Design: Submit proposed design mixes for each different type and strength of concrete to be used. Provide separate mix designs for any change in ingredients. Include the following items:
 - 1. Mix proportions for all ingredients of the mix. Designate within the submittal where each mix is proposed to be used. Proportions shall be established by one of the following methods in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Field experience.
 - b. Trial batch
 - c. Water/cement ratios specified in this section.

2. Cement type.
 3. Aggregate gradations taken within 3 months from the date of submission. Specify size of coarse aggregate in accordance with ASTM size numbers.
 4. Provide data for all proprietary items incorporated into the mix including, but not limited to admixtures.
 5. Compressive strength results from an independent testing laboratory for mixes designed in accordance with trial batch or field experience methods.
 - a. Trial batches shall be tested within 12 months from the date of submission.
 - b. Submit quantity of tests in accordance with ACI 301. Note that mix designs developed in accordance with the field experience method must include a minimum of 30 consecutive tests, with an allowance for 10 to 30 consecutive tests with a higher average strength required.
 - c. Slump and air content shall be consistent with specifications for this project within tolerances specified within ACI 301.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
1. Provide elevation view drawings for each wall.
- D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- E. Manufacturer Certification: Submit verification of the certification of the concrete supplier for compliance with Manufacturer's Certification as specified under "Quality Assurance"
- F. Minutes of Preinstallation Conference.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: If the trial batch method is used to design concrete mixes, testing shall be performed by an independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
 4. ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
 5. ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
 6. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: If trial batch method is used for preparation of mix designs, engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- G. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
1. Foundation Conference
 - a. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete foundations to attend, including the following:
 - 1) Contractor's superintendent.
 - 2) Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - 3) Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - 4) Concrete subcontractor.
 - 5) Testing agency responsible for field quality control.
 - 6) Structural Engineer of Record.
 - 7) Special Inspector.
 - b. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction and contraction isolation joints, forms and form removal limitations, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.
 2. Slab Conference:
 - a. Prior to any slab placement preparations, conduct a conference on site for purposes of discussing issues pertinent to slab installations. Require

representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete slabs to attend, including the following:

- 1) Contractor's Superintendent
 - 2) Ready-mix concrete manufacturer
 - 3) Concrete subcontractor responsible to slab placement
 - 4) Testing agency responsible for field quality control
 - 5) Structural engineer of record
 - 6) Mechanical contractor providing radiant heating system
- b. Review testing requirements, contractor's field quality control procedures, submittal schedule, concrete finishes and finishing, cold and hot weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction, contraction, and isolation joints, vapor retarder installation, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars:
 - 1. Steel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars.
 - 2. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A775/A775M with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A775/A775M epoxy coated.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or I/II, gray.
 - 2. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: It is acceptable to substitute a portion of the cement with one of the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: Comply with the size limits of ACI 301.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic material for adhesive bonding to concrete. Parastop II by Paramount Technical Products, Inc. or approved equal.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDER SYSTEM

- A. Vapor Retarders: Provide water-resistant barrier consisting of high density, polyethylene meeting the following specifications:
 1. Permeance Rating: ASTM E 96, 0.036 Perms or lower.
 2. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E 1745, minimum 2340 grams.
 3. Tensile Strength: ASTM E 1745, minimum 54.4 lbf/in.
 4. Meets to ASTM E 1745, Class A and B standards for under slab vapor retarders.
- B. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stego Wrap by Stego Industries, LLC, 10 mil thick vapor retarder. (877) 464-7834.
- C. Seam Tape: Seam Tape must have the following qualities:
 1. Water Vapor Transmission Rate; ASTM E 96, 0.3 perms or lower
 2. Stego Tape by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA (877) 464-7834, www.stegoindustries.com
- D. Mastic: Mastic must have the following qualities:
 1. Water Vapor Transmission Rate; ASTM E 96, 0.3 perms or lower
 2. Stego Mastic by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA (877) 464-7834, www.stegoindustries.com
- E. Pipe Boots
 1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Thermal Resistance testing in accordance with ASTM C518 Modified resulting in R10.

2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
 - b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
 - c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
 - e. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
 - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
 - k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
 - l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.
 - m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.
 - n. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Industraseal.
 - o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS.
 2. Locations: Provide at interior exposed concrete slab floors, typically, except at vehicle/equipment/service bays and wash bay.
- B. Sealer (Protective Coating) for Exterior Slabs and Vehicle/Equipment Service Bays/Wash Bay: Consolideck Saltguard WB from Prosoco, Inc. or an approved equal.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.

- n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
 - p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
 - q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
 - r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, non-dissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
1. Available Products:
- a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
 - k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
 - l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
 - m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
 - n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
 - o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
 - p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
 - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.
- F. Sidewalk and site slabs-on-grade
1. Curing Materials shall be in accordance with the State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications" Revision 2014 Section 701.06.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture, field test data, or default water-cement ratio given below, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. When acceptable data is not available for either field experience or trial batch design methods, provide normal weight concrete with the following properties:
1. 4000 psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.45 maximum (non-air entrained).
- C. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use high range water-reducing admixture in 4500 psi, air entrained concrete, unless otherwise approved in mix designs prepared by trial batch or field experience methods.
 4. Use air entraining admixture in perimeter foundations, exterior slabs, and other locations where concrete will be exposed to freeze-thaw cycles.
- F. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture to concrete exposed to freeze-thaw conditions at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Air Content: 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 2. Air Content: 6 percent for 1-inch- (25-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 3. Air Content: 6 percent for 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- G. Do not air entrain normal-weight concrete to trowel-finished interior floors and suspended slabs. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.
- H. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:
- I. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.
- J. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.
- K. Foundation Spread Footings, Piers, and Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.48 – 0.52.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Rebar/Mesh: As Noted on the drawings and/or structural notes.
- L. Interior Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Select strength from five options in subparagraph below or revise to suit Project.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,500 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.47-0.50.
 4. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus/minus 1 inch.
 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
 6. Slab reinforcement as noted on the drawings.
- M. Miscellaneous Site Concrete not specified in other sections: Unless otherwise indicated, proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 – 0.47.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus/minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Rebar: As Noted on the drawings and/or structural notes.
- N. Cementitious Materials: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.
- O. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50 for concrete required to have low water permeability.
- P. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 for concrete exposed to deicers or subject to freezing and thawing while moist.
- Q. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus 1 or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Air Content: 6 percent for 3/4-inch-nominal maximum aggregate size.
- R. Do not air entrain concrete to trowel-finished interior floors. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.
- S. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

- T. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixes where indicated.

2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information. Clearly indicate on the batch ticket the time the cement is added to the mix.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
 - 2. Mixing time will be measured from the time the cement is added to the mix.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
 - F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
 - G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
 - H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
 - I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
 - J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
 - K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
 - L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - a. Secure anchor rods to templates before concrete placement. Do not force anchor rods into concrete after it has begun to set.
 2. Install angles and other metal fabrications with integral embedments in accordance with approved shop drawings. Secure to formwork prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Inspect subgrade prior to placement of vapor retarder for conduits, and for stakes or connections that might tear or penetrate vapor retarder. Bury conduits below slab bearing surface and below vapor retarders. Adjust hazards to guard against penetrations.
 - 2. Install vapor retarders immediately below concrete slab on-grade. Install vapor retarders no earlier than 30 hours prior to concrete placement.
 - 3. Install vapor retarders with upturned or downturned edges and fastened to vertical surfaces as required to hold in-place and seal perimeter.
 - 4. Lap joints 6 inches (150mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 5. Wrap all penetrations of vapor retarders and seal to adjacent vapor retarder with tape. Tape material to penetration immediately below the top of slab.
 - 6. Inspect vapor retarders one hour prior to placement of concrete and subsequent to all slab preparatory operations. Repair all holes or tears, loosened tape on seams or joints.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
 - 1. Support welded wire fabric on chairs or other approved methods. The use of lifting hooks to set the position of welded wire fabric is prohibited.
 - 2. At elevated slabs with structural steel supports, locate supports for welded wire fabric directly over steel framing with intermediate supports, between framing as required to maintain specified tolerances, but not to exceed 3'-0" on center.
 - 3. The maximum spacing between welded wire fabric supports shall be 3'-0".

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete. Width of keys shall be equal to 1/3 of the member thickness unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. Locate horizontal joints in walls at the top of footings.
 - 4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on typical details on the drawings.
 - 5. Control joints may be substituted for construction joints unless otherwise noted.
 - 6. Elevated Slabs on Metal Deck: Locate construction joints at midspan between structural repetitive steel framing. Provide dowels at mid-depth, #4, 2 feet, 6 inches long, at 24 inches on center. Welded wire fabric shall be continuous through construction joints.
 - a. Construction joints perpendicular to repetitive steel framing are not permitted unless approved by the Architect on submittal drawings.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Sawcuts must be made within 12 hours of concrete placement.
 - 3. Contraction joints may be used interchangeably with construction joints at the contractor's option.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
 - 3. At isolation joints surrounding steel columns, omit joint filler strips. Break bond with an approved material and tool edges to permit installation of joint sealant.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
 - 1. Use stainless steel dowels at exterior slabs and in wash bay.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Maintain a minimum of 2 working vibrators on the jobsite during each concrete placement.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

G. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures. Maintain concrete temperature above 50 degrees F for 7 days after placement.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
4. The use of high early strength concrete, if approved, will reduce heating time to 3 days.
5. Protection of Footings against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

H. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view, and to concrete surfaces to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film- finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - 3. Finish and measure surfaces sloped to drain so gap at any point along the slope between concrete surface and a freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm)
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete slabs, steps, and ramps.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect/Engineer before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods in coordination with concrete finish requirements. Do not apply curing compounds which are incompatible with flooring applied finishes or adhesives and which cannot be removed.:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment for Interior Slabs: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Protective Coating (Sealer) for Exterior and Equipment/Service Bay Slabs: Prepare surface and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Remove curing compound and other surface contaminants before application. Delay application until as late as practicable in the project schedule, a minimum of 28 days after concrete placement, but prior to the application of deicing salts. Apply in two (2) coats.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding

color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting and Testing: Owner will engage a Special Inspector to perform field inspections, and a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and prepare test reports for use by the Special Inspector.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Verification of internal formwork dimensions.
 - 3. Anchor rods and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - a. Test concrete mixture for air content of all concrete mixtures, whether specified as "air entrained" or "non-air entrained."
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days two specimens at 28 days. Retain the fourth specimen for testing at 56 days in the event that the 28-day strength tests do not attain the specified strength.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory- cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three-consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete
10. testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel edgings and overhead door opening edge angles.
5. Metal bollards.
6. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33; 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- J. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- K. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- H. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." And Section 099123 Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch

hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.8 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from 1/4-inch wall-thickness rectangular steel tubing.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete where indicated. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- C. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.

- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." And Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 3. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 4. Wood sleepers.
 - 5. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Post-installed anchors.
 - 3. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame

front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- D. Application: Treat the following:
1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Cants.
 4. Furring.
 5. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
 - 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- H. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wall sheathing protection at interior.
- 2. Exterior R-sheathing at exterior infill.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with specified requirements, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 1/2 inch.
- B. Insulated Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 1/2 inch.
 - 3. R-Value: As indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall Sheathing:
 - a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing and wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior cellular PVC panels and trim.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber and finish materials with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Cellular PVC Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace trim that fails due to defects in manufacturing within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration, delamination, and excessive swelling from moisture.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR PANELS AND TRIM

- A. Cellular PVC Panels and Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, made from UV- and heat-stabilized rigid material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. The AZEK Company, Inc.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Kommerling USA, Inc.
 - d. Royal Mouldings Limited.
 - e. Versatex Building Products
 - 2. Density: Not less than 31 lb/cu. ft.
 - 3. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, according to ASTM D 648.
 - 4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Not more than 4.5×10^{-5} inches/inch x deg F.
 - 5. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, according to ASTM D 570.
 - 6. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less, according to ASTM E 84.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank siding nails.
 2. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.
 3. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.
- C. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C 834 and applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and recommended by sealant and substrate manufacturers for intended application.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.
- B. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- C. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels with minimum number of joints as practical, using full size panels. Install in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, unless indicated otherwise.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior trim.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
 - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and

HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Cellular PVC Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, made from UV- and heat-stabilized rigid material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Kommerling USA, Inc.
 - c. Royal Mouldings Limited.
 - d. AZEK Limited.
 - 2. Density: Not less than 31 lb/cu. ft.
 - 3. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, according to ASTM D 648.
 - 4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Not more than 4.5×10^{-5} inches/inch x deg F.
 - 5. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, according to ASTM D 570.
 - 6. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less, according to ASTM E 84.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
 - 2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 3. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope or miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.

- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board at Foundations, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation.
 - 4. Owens Corning.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Furred Installation: Install integral with metal furring members. Install with adhesive as required to facilitate assembly.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wrap.
 - 2. Flexible flashing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building wrap at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap at Plywood-Sheathed Assemblies: Basis of design - "Blueskin VP 100" by Henry Company.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).

- c. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - d. Raven Industries, Inc.
- 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- B. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - c. Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.
 - d. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
 - e. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
 - f. MFM Building Products Corp.
 - g. Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - h. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - i. Wire-Bond.
 - 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- C. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- D. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
 - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072600 - VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polyethylene vapor retarders.
 - 2. Fire-retardant, reinforced-polyethylene vapor retarders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6-mil- thick sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm.
 - a. Reef Industries, Inc.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT, REINFORCED-POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Fire-Retardant, Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Sheet with outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nonwoven grid of nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 20 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Raven Industries, Inc.
 - b. Reef Industries, Inc.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 200, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. ACCESSORIES
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS ON FRAMING

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings.
- B. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives, vapor retarder fasteners, or other anchorage system as recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- C. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs and sealing with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- E. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect vapor retarders from damage until concealed by permanent construction.

END OF SECTION 072600

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Asphalt shingles.
 - 2. Underlayment.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated:
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle and underlayment product indicated, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For self-adhering sheet underlayment, from ICC-ES or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that product is suitable for intended use under applicable building codes.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft. of each type, in unbroken bundles.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.
- C. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.
- D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Material Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first five years nonprorated.
 - 3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 100 mph for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Workmanship Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt-shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462/D 3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.
 - 1. Butt Edge: Match existing roof.
 - 2. Strip Size: Match existing roof.
 - 3. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
 - 4. Impact Resistance: UL 2218, Class 4.
 - 5. Color and Blends: Match existing roof.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M, minimum of 40-mil-thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release backing; cold applied.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch-diameter, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.
 - 1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- C. Synthetic-Underlayment Fasteners: As recommended in writing by synthetic-underlayment manufacturer for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install lapped in direction that sheds water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

3.4 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt-shingle strip with tabs removed at least 7 inches with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- D. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with a minimum of five roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
 - 2. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS <Insert name> of <Insert address>, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("the work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner>.
 - 2. Address: <Insert address>.
 - 3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information>.
 - 4. Address: <Insert address>.
 - 5. Area of the Work: <Insert information>.
 - 6. Acceptance Date: <Insert date>.
 - 7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.
 - 8. Expiration Date: <Insert date>.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant the work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be

made such repairs to or replacements of the work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain the work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to the work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. Lightning;
 - b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding <Insert wind speed> mph;
 - c. Fire;
 - d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When the work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to the work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of the work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the alterations, but only to the extent the alterations affect the work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform the alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting the alterations, notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that the alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the change, but only to the extent the change affects the work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect the work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on the work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of the work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this <Insert day> day of <Insert month>, <Insert year>.

1. Authorized Signature: <Insert signature>.
2. Name: <Insert name>.
3. Title: <Insert title>.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed equipment support flashing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 133419 "Pre-Engineered Metal Building Systems".
 - 3. Division 23 "HVAC".

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with flat surface.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: Match pre-engineered metal building manufacturer color.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
- D. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead-soft, fully annealed, stainless-steel sheet of minimum uncoated thickness indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin), with factory-applied gray preweathering.
- E. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Color: Match per-engineered building manufacturer color.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. For Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, 100 percent tin, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
3. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape ½-inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.4 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - d. Hickman Company, W. P.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - h. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch-thick; Copper, 16 oz./sq. ft. Aluminum, 0.024 inch-thick; Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch -thick.
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
5. Finish: Mill with manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate scuppers in profiles indicated. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
 - 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
 - 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
 - 4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.
 - 5. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 - 6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel and zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
 7. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant or interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.
- B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof curbs.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
 - 3. Fall Protection.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop and field-formed metal flashing and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
 - 2. Section 133419 "Pre-Engineered Metal Building Systems".

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For equipment supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Required clearances.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
 - 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FALL PROTECTION

- A. Manufacturer: Guardian "Permanent Adjustable Standing Seam Roof Anchor".
 - 1. Part No.: #53221 or #53569, as required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Fall Protection: Install fall protection as indicated in manufacturer's written installation manual.
- C. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions; flash sleeve flange to surrounding roof membrane according to roof membrane manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for snow guards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
 - 1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.
 - 2. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards based on snow load, roof slope, roof type, components, spacings, and finish.
- C. Samples: Full-size unit.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Structural Performance:

1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Alpine SnowGuards; a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
 - b. LMCurbs.
 - c. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.; S-5! Attachment Solutions.
 - d. Snow Management Systems; a division of Contek, Inc.
 - e. TRA-MAGE, Inc.
2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, anchored to brackets and equipped with # of rails determined by manufacturer designer, but not less than 2 rail with color-matching material and finish used for metal roofing.
3. Ice Flags: Metal plates anchored to rails per manufacturer size and location.
4. Material and Finish: Aluminum; color shall be custom match to metal roof panel color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare substrates for bonding snow guards.
- B. Prime substrates according to snow guard manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer. Space ice flags per manufacturer.

B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:

1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
2. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards: Stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.

END OF SECTION 077253

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Butyl joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

- C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- B. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated.

- C. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Franklin International.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 2. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 8. Details of accessories.
 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 3. DE LA FONTAINE.
 4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; Assa Abloy Group Company.
 5. Mesker Door Inc.
 6. North American Door Corp.

7. Republic Doors and Frames.
8. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.40 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Polyisocyanurate, Vertical steel stiffener.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- b. Construction: Knocked down.

3. Exposed Finish: Factory Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.

3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction. Silencers shall be non-fluid-bulb type.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 3. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

- a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- 3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.

- 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

- 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

- 1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
- 2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330.
- 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

- a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.
4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C.H.I. Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - b. Clopay Building Products.
 - c. Haas Door.
 - d. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - e. Raynor.
 - f. Rite-Hite Corporation.
 - g. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
 - h. Windsor Door.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Installed R-Value: 14.5 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.
- E. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
 1. Section Thickness: 2 inches.
 2. Exterior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: 27 gauge.
 - a. Surface: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Insulation: Board or Foamed in place.
 4. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with a nominal coated thickness of manufacturer's recommended dimension to comply with performance requirements.
- F. Track Configuration: Standard lift.
- G. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.

- H. Windows: Approximately 24 by 11 inches, with curved corners, and spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; in one row at height indicated on Drawings; installed with glazing of the following type:
 - 1. Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- J. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.
- K. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
- L. Electric Door Operator:
 - 1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
 - 2. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted.
 - 3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
 - 4. Motor Exposure: Interior, clean, and dry.
 - 5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
 - 6. Control Station: Interior-side mounted.
 - 7. Other Equipment: Audible and visual signals.
- M. Door Finish:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: White; semi-gloss finish.
 - 2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: White; semi-gloss finish.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated zinc coating and thickness.
 - 1. Fabricate section faces from single sheets to provide sections not more than 24 inches high and of indicated thickness. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
 - 2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
- B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.064-inch- nominal coated thickness and welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch- thick

galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.

- C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile.
- D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
- E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- F. Board Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free polystyrene or polyurethane board insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84; or with glass-fiber-board insulation. Secure insulation to exterior face sheet. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.
- G. Foamed-in-Place Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free polyurethane insulation, foamed in place to completely fill interior of section and pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load, and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.
- H. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated thickness.
- I. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

2.6 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum zinc coating.
 - 2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
 - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. For Vertical Track: Continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and attached to wall with jamb brackets.
 - b. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

- B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of type, size, and in arrangement indicated. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel for metal-framed doors and elastic glazing compound for wood doors, as required. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch- nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- diameter roller tires for 3-inch- wide track and 2-inch- diameter roller tires for 2-inch- wide track.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

- F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.9 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
 - 1. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.
 - 2. Provide center mounted jackshaft operator upon approval of Authority at oversized doors with insufficient clearance to structure for side-mounted jackshaft.
- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
 - 1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Phase: Single phase.
 - b. Volts: 115 V.
 - c. Hertz: 60.
 - 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
 5. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
- G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."
1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Authorityrural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Tracks:
 - 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
 - 2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.
- D. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include bi-annual preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
 - 2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 085313 - VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes vinyl-framed windows.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of vinyl windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for vinyl windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vinyl windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

- E. Product Schedule: For vinyl windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of vinyl window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating vinyl windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to vinyl window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace vinyl windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain vinyl windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: LC
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.

2.3 VINYL WINDOWS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. All Seasons Window & Door Mfg.; All Seasons Commercial Division, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Crestline Windows and Doors.
 - 4. Jeld-Wen, Inc.
 - 5. Paradigm Windows.
 - 6. Pella Corporation.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fixed.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Impact-resistant, UV-stabilized PVC complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Finish: Integral color, white.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - 2. Lites: Two.
 - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 - 4. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
- E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

- F. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate vinyl windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze vinyl windows in the factory.
- C. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.
- D. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant reinforcement.
- E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- B. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085313

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 281300 "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security system.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
 - 2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
- b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
- c. Requirements for key control system.
- d. Requirements for access control.
- e. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule after submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying

diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys to Owner at premises.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 2. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 3. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.
 1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3 and on Drawings.

2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - b. Bommer Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
 - e. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Levers: Wrought.
 - a. ADA compliant profile.
 - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36: Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Allegion plc.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. HES, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.9 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.

1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 - b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.
2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

B. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Coordinate key tag and duplicate key requirements with Owner's existing key control system.

2.11 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - g. Trimco.

2.12 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - d. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

- e. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- f. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.13 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Zero International, Inc.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E 283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
 - 1. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 - 2. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot of door opening.

2.14 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Zero International, Inc.

2.15 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Pawling Corporation.

- f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- g. Trimco.

2.16 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Trimco.

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

- 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Fire-Rated Applications:

a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:

- 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
- 2) Strike plates to frames.
- 3) Closers to doors and frames.

3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.

4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.18 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings and to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Key Control System:
1. Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
 2. Key Control System Software: Set up multiple-index system based on final keying schedule.
- F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- J. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage Installer to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

ALL FINISHES SHALL BE US26D

HW-1 EXTERIOR SINGLE DOOR

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET – ENTRANCE FUNCTION
- 1 CARD READER (PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORITY)
- 1 ELECTRIC STRIKE
- 1 PARALLEL ARM CLOSER
- 1 THRESHOLD
- 1 DOOR BOTTOM WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 1 SET OF HEAD/JAMB WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 1 KICKPLATE

HW-2 EXTERIOR SINGLE DOOR

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET – ENTRANCE FUNCTION
- 1 PARALLEL ARM CLOSER
- 1 THRESHOLD
- 1 DOOR BOTTOM WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 1 SET OF HEAD/JAMB WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 1 KICKPLATE

END OF HARDWARE SETS

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 3. Gardner Glass, Inc.
 4. GGI; General Glass International.
 5. Glasswerks LA, Inc.
 6. GTI; Glaz-Tech Industries.
 7. Guardian Industries Corp.; SunGuard.
 8. Hartung Glass Industries.
 9. JE Berkowitz, LP.
 10. Northwestern Industries, Inc.
 11. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
 12. Pilkington North America.
 13. PPG Flat Glass; PPG Industries, Inc.
 14. Schott North America, Inc.
 15. Tecnoglass.
 16. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
 17. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
 18. Viracon, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
- D. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened, except Fully tempered float glass at doors.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Annealed, except Fully tempered float glass at doors.
 - 6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
 - 7. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.40 minimum.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and tracks or embossed steel studs and tracks.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - 4) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 5) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 6) Steel Network, Inc. (The).

- b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally equivalent to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 3) MarinoWARE.
 - 4) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 5) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 6) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 7) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0190 inch.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Z-Shaped Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- B. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- C. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 2. Section 133419 "Pre-Engineered Metal Building Systems"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: Provide 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:

1. Sherwin Williams Co.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

- a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, satin to match timber truss steel brackets.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.3B:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: Provide 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
 - 1. Sherwin Williams Co.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 1. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1E:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Alkyd over Cementitious Primer System MPI INT 5.3C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.
- C. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC Substrates: Trim (where indicated to receive opaque finish)
 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.3T:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101423.13 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction, and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allen Industries Architectural Signage.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - c. ASE, Inc.
 - d. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - e. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 - f. InPro Corporation (IPC).

- g. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - h. Signature Signs, Inc.
 - i. Vomar Products, Inc.
 - j. Welch Signage, Inc.
- 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic or phenolic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied paint.
 - c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Bullnosed.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Rounded to radius.
- 4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with hook-and-loop or two-face tape.
- 5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille; typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
- B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.
- C. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Manufacturer's standard two-part tape consisting of hooked part on sign back and looped side on mounting surface.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 1. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply sign component of two-part tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage; push to engage tape adhesive. Keep tape strips 0.250 inch away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges when sign is initially installed or reinstalled. Apply substrate component of tape to substrate in locations aligning with tape on back of sign; push and rub well to fully engage tape adhesive to substrate.
 2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.13

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - f. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - h. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Nystrom, Inc.

- j. Potter Roemer LLC.
- k. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products.
- 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
- 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
- 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Aluminum Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-aluminum container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Badger Fire Protection.
 - c. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - d. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - e. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - f. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Nystrom, Inc.
 - i. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated at vehicle work bay area only.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 230500, common work results for plumbing are included in this section.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220519 – THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 230519 for thermometer and pressure gauges for plumbing.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 230529 for hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes heat tracing of plumbing piping for domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance with self-regulating, parallel-resistance electric heating cables:
- B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables and controls to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Thermon Manufacturing.
 - 2. Chromalox, Inc.
 - 3. RAYCHEM; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all heat tracing from one manufacturer.
- C. Standard: IEEE 515.1.
- D. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 14 AWG, nickel-plated copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length.
- E. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- F. Grounding Cover: Copper braid.
- G. Cable Cover: Polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.
- H. Terminate cable with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable is to be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.
- I. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F (65 deg C).
- J. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- K. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- L. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum Heat Output: As shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Piping Diameter: As shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection:
 - a. Volts: 120 V.
 - b. Phase: 1.
 - c. Hertz: 60..
- M. Coordinate heat trace cable type with piping materials used. Provide proper heat trace per manufacturer's installation and design guide for the submitted and approved piping material type used.

2.2 CONTROLS

1. Remote temperature sensor senses domestic hot water temperature: programmable to control the domestic hot water temperature at **110 to 120 deg F** (**47 to 53 deg C**).
2. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and temperature sensors.
3. Minimum 30 A contactor to energize cable or close other contactors.
4. Ground-fault protection.
5. Single-point control of heat tracing for domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance.
6. Heat trace cable shall be self regulating.

B. Programmable Timer for Domestic Hot-Water-Temperature Maintenance:

1. Microprocessor based.
2. Minimum of four separate schedules.
3. Minimum 24-hour battery carryover.
4. On-off-auto switch.
5. 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.
6. Relays with contacts to indicate operational status, on or off, and for interface with central HVAC-control system.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, connection kit, circuit fabrication kit, end terminations, fixing tape, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least **3 mils** (**0.08 mm**) thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than **6 Inches** (**150 mm**): **3/4 inch** (**19 mm**) minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, **6 Inches** (**150 mm**) or Larger: **1-1/2 inches** (**38 mm**) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable at locations indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.
- C. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
- D. Install electric heating cables in accordance with IEEE 515.1.
- E. Install insulation over piping with electric cables in accordance with Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- F. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- G. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- H. Install temperature-control units in an accessible location and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Locate sensing bulbs to sense outside air temperature in a location where it will not be affected by direct sunlight or other heat sources.
- I. Install control panels and distribution panels where indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install and connect outside air and pipe temperature sensors.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Connect temperature-control unit for freeze protection to interrupt power supply to electric heating cable when outside air is above set point.
- D. Connect temperature-control unit for domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance to interrupt power supply to electric heating cable when hot water is above set point.
- E. Connect remote electronic temperature sensors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings, such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
- E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.
- B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 220533

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 230553 for identification for plumbing piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 230700 for plumbing insulation.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
2. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports"
3. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside the building.
- B. Water treatment equipment including, filter, conditioner/softener, and sanitizer.
- C. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.
- D. General layout shown, provide piping to fixtures as required by the Maine Plumbing Code. A licensed master plumber shall perform or supervise the work and provide layouts, piping, and fittings as required by code.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For domestic water piping, fittings, valves and accessories.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.
- C. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.

- D. Comply with NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances" and NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for combined fire-protection and domestic water service piping to building.
- E. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- F. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- C. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve-type coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 COPPER TUBING

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 - 5. Copper-Tubing, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.
- B. Mechanically formed copper or steel tee connections are not acceptable.
- C. Viega Pro Press Fittings (Basis of Design): Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer. Press ends shall have SC (Smart Connect) feature design (leakage path). In ProPress ½" to 4" dimensions the Smart Connect Feature assures leakage of liquids and/or gases from inside the system past the sealing

element of an un-pressed connection. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.

2.3 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. PEX-a manufacturer system warranty shall cover tubing for a duration of 30 years from the date of installation.
 1. Uponor Wirsbo hePEX (Basis of Design)
 2. Rehau
 3. Watts Radiant
 4. Viega
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty for Hydronic Piping: PEX-a manufacturer system warranty shall cover piping and fittings for a duration of 25 years from the date of installation. Piping system warranty shall apply to potable water distribution and water service systems constructed of pipe and fitting products sourced from the same manufacturer.
- C. PEX-a (Engel-Method Crosslinked Polyethylene) Piping: ASTM F 876 and F877 (CAN/CSA-B137.5).
- D. PEX-a Fittings: elbows, adapters, couplings, plugs, tees and multi-port tees (1/2 inch through 3 inch nominal pipe size): ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fitting manufactured from the following material types:
 1. UNS No. C69300 Lead-free (LF) Brass.
 2. UNS No. C27453 Lead-free (LF) Brass.
 3. 20% glass-filled polysulfone as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 4. Unreinforced polysulfone (group 01, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 5. Polyphenylsulfone (group 03, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 6. Blend of polyphenylsulfone (55-80%) and unreinforced polysulfone (rem.) as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 7. Reinforcing cold-expansion rings shall be manufactured from the same source as PEX-a piping manufacturer and marked "F1960".
- E. Multi-Port Tees: Multiple-outlet fitting complying with ASTM F 877 (CAN/CSA B137.5); with ASTM F 1960 inlets and outlets.
 1. Engineered polymer branch multi-port tee.
 2. Engineered polymer flow-through multi-port tee.
 3. Engineered polymer commercial branch multi-port tee.
 4. Engineered polymer commercial branch multi-port elbow.
 5. Engineered polymer commercial flow-through multi-port tee.
- F. Manifolds: Multiple-outlet assembly complying with ASTM F 877 (CAN/CSA B137.5); with ASTM F 1960 outlets.
 1. Engineered polymer valved manifold.

2. Engineered polymer valve-less manifold.
3. Lead - free copper branch manifold.
4. Lead-free copper valved manifold.

G. PEX Transition Fittings: Provide fittings from the same manufacturer of the piping.

1. PEX-a to Threaded Brass Transition: One-piece brass fitting with male or female threaded adapter and ASTM F 1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
2. PEX-a to Brass Sweat Transition: One-piece brass fitting with sweat adapter and ASTM F 1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
3. PEX-a to Flange Transition: Two-piece fitting with one steel flange conforming to ASME B 16.5 and one lead free (LF) brass adapter conforming to ASTM F 1960.
4. PEX-a to Groove Transition: One-piece lead free (LF) brass fitting with one CSA B242-05 groove end in either iron pipe size (IPS) or copper tube size (CTS) and one ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
5. PEX-a to Water Meter Transition: Two-piece fitting with one NPSM union thread and one ASTM F 1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
6. PEX-a to Copper Press Transition: One-piece lead free (LF) brass fitting with one ASME B16.51 copper press end and one ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
7. PEX-a to CPVC Transition: Thermoplastic fitting with one spigot or socket end and one ASTM F 1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball Valves

1. The valve body and adapter shall be constructed using Lead Free brass. Lead Free ball valves shall comply with state codes and standards, where applicable, requiring reduced lead content.
2. ½" to 2" ball valves: 2-piece full port lead-free brass ball valves: The valve must have a blowout proof pressure retaining 316 stainless steel stem, 316 stainless steel ball, virgin PTFE seats, seals, stem packing seal and thrust washer. Valve must have adjustable packing. Valves with O-ring stem seal only are not acceptable. Pressure rating no less than 600psi WOG non-shock, 150psi WSP. Valve shall be manufactured to the MSS-SP-110 standard and shall be a Watts Series LFB6080 (threaded) or LFB6081 (solder).
3. Valve sizes 2-1/2" to 4" threaded, shall be rated to 400psi WOG non-shock and 125psi WSP. Valve sizes 2-1/2" to 3" solder shall be rated to 400psi WOG non-shock and 125psi WSP. Valve shall be a Watts Series LFFBV-3C (threaded) or LFFBVS-3C (solder).
4. Provide locking handle where indicated.
5. Comply with MSS SP-110.

B. Swing check valves:

1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B.

2. Check valves shall be lead free.
3. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing:
Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71
4. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
5. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc.
6. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc.
7. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc.

C. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for balancing and drain valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Pressure Rating: Provide components having a pressure rating equal to or greater than the system operating pressure.
- B. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints shall not be used.
- C. Aboveground Domestic Water or Non-Potable Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Type L copper.
- D. Underground piping within the building (permitted where indicated): PEX-a.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged or grooved ends for piping NPS 4 and larger. Aquatherm: ball valves.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment.
- B. Provide shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops.
- C. Provide hose end drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.
- B. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.
- C. Provide underground ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600 and NFPA 24.
- D. Provide wall penetration system where service pipes penetrate through foundation wall or floor. Make installation watertight.
- E. Provide shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service.
- F. Provide dielectric fittings as specified in Section 230500.
- G. Provide water-pressure regulators for municipal water supplies that exceed 80 psi. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water-pressure regulators. Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum.
- H. Provide aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb, free of sags, kinks, and bends.
- I. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- J. Perform the following steps before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
- K. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
- L. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing” for basic piping joint construction.

3.7 PEX PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Provide PEX tubing in accordance with the tubing manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated in the installation handbook.
- B. Use grommets or sleeves at the penetration for PEX tubing passing through metal studs.
- C. Protect PEX tubing with sleeves where abrasion may occur. Use strike protectors where PEX tubing penetrates a stud or joist and has the potential for being struck with a screw or nail.
- D. Use tubing manufacturer-supplied bend supports where bends are less than six times the outside tubing diameter.
- E. Hangers and Supports:
 1. Horizontal PEX-a Piping Hangers: Install CTS hangers suitable for PEX-a piping in compliance with the Uponor Commercial Piping Pocket Guide (2017) and local codes, with the following maximum spacing:
 - a. For IPC Jurisdictions: 3 inch and below: Maximum span, 32 inches.
 - b. For UPC Jurisdictions: 1 inch and below: Maximum span, 32 inches.
 - c. For UPC Jurisdictions: 1-1/4 inch and above: Maximum span, 48 inches.
 - d. Note: The above maximum hanger spacing requirements may be extended with the use of a continuous support channel such as Uponor PEX-a Pipe Support.
 2. Horizontal PEX-a Piping with PEX-a Pipe Channel: Install hangers for PEX-a piping with horizontal support channel in accordance with local jurisdiction and manufacturer's recommendations, with the following maximum spacing:
 - a. 3/4 inch and below: Maximum span, 6 feet.
 - b. 1 inch and above: Maximum span, 8 feet.
 3. Vertical PEX-a Piping: Support PEX-a piping with maximum spacing of 5 feet.
 4. PEX-a Riser Supports: Install CTS riser clamps at the base of each floor and at the top of every other floor for domestic hot-water systems. Install mid-story guides between each floor. Install CTS riser clamps at the base of each floor and at the top of every fourth floor for domestic cold-water systems. Install mid-story guides.
- F. Pressurize PEX tubing with air in accordance with applicable codes or in the absence of applicable codes to a pressure of 25 psi above normal working pressure of the system. Comply with safety precautions when pressure testing, including use of compressed air, where applicable. Do not use water to pressurize the system if ambient air temperature has the possibility of dropping below 32°F.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Provide piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect water piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of unit connections.
- E. Provide shutoff valve and union or flange for each connection.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Follow local code requirements.
- B. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Test domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and

allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses. Clean and disinfect domestic water piping per code requirements or administrative authority requirements. Sample procedure as indicated:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following: Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours. Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Sections include the following: Division 22 Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing specialties.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data
- B. Field test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.

- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.
- E. Water line components shall be lead-free.
- F. NSF Compliance: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-PW" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-DWV" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Provide access panels to concealed valves, cleanouts, and components that require service access. All components shall have proper access in accordance with manufactures' recommendations. Refer to Section 220500.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
2. Cla-Val Co.
3. Apollo
4. CMB Industries, Inc.; Febco Backflow Preventers.
5. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
6. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
7. Ames

B. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials. AWWA C550 or FDA-approved
4. Exterior Finish: manufacturer's standard.
5. Provide ball valves on inlet and outlet
6. Provide strainer on inlet, lead-free.
7. All components shall be lead free.

C. Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.

D. Double-Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies:

1. Wilkins Series 950XLT2 (2" and smaller)
2. Wilkins Series 350ASTOSY (2-1/2" and larger)
3. ASSE 1015, suitable for continuous pressure application. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

- E. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013, suitable for continuous pressure application. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

1. Provide air gap fitting.
2. Wilkins Series 975XL2 (2" and smaller)
3. Wilkins Series 375ASTOSY (2-1/2" and larger)

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

- A. DHW Recirculation Balancing Valves: ThermOmegaTech "Circuit Solver"; Caleffi "Thermosetter", or approved equal.

1. Furnish and install as indicated on the plans, Circuit Solver in the domestic hot water piping. Circuit Solver shall be self-contained and fully automatic without additional piping or control mechanisms. Valve shall be Circuit Solver as manufactured by ThermOmegaTech or equivalent.
2. Circuit Solver shall regulate the flow of recirculated domestic hot water based on water temperature entering Circuit Solver regardless of system operating pressure.
3. When fully closed valve shall bypass a minimum flow to maintain dynamic control of the recirculating loop and provide a means for system sanitizing.
4. Valve shall be factory adjustable from 105°F to 140°F as required by project conditions. Valve shall modulate between open and closed position within a 10°F range.
5. Valve body and all internal components shall be constructed of stainless steel with major components constructed of type 303 stainless steel.
6. Valve shall be rated to 200 PSIG maximum working pressure. Valve s shall be rated to 300°F maximum working temperature.
7. Valve s shall be standard tapered female pipe thread, NPT.
8. Circuit Solver shall be ANSI/AWWA C800 compliant. Circuit Solvers shall be NSF-61 certified with zero lead content for use in all domestic water systems.
9. Thermal actuator shall be spring operated and self-cleaning, delivering closing thrust sufficient to keep orifice opening free of scale deposits. Thermal actuator shall be rated for a minimum of 200,000 cycles.

- B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Port: Standard or full port.
6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.4 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVE

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Leonard Valve Company.
4. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
5. Symmons Industries, Inc.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering ;Valves Point of Use

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn Industries, Model ZW1070XL (Lead-Free).
2. Standard: ASSE 1070 or 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable 95-115 deg F
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F max
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: .35 GPM min

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. 3" and smaller: Y-type strainer shall be domestically manufactured, and conform to MIL-S-16293, and be ANSI 3rd party certified to comply with states' lead plumbing law 0.25% maximum weighted average lead content requirement. The main body shall be low lead bronze (ASTM B 584), the access cover shall be yellow brass (ASTM B 16) or cast bronze (ASTM B 584), the strainer screen shall be 300 series stainless steel, 20 mesh. Screens shall be accessible for cleaning without removing the device from the line. The "Y" type strainer shall be a WILKINS Model YBXL. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.6 HYDRANTS AND HOSE BIBBS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Zurn.
2. Murdock, Inc.
3. Simmons Manufacturing Co.
4. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
5. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
6. Watts Industries, Inc.; Drainage Products Div.
7. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
8. Zurn
9. Josam

B. General: ASME A112.21.3M, key-operation hydrant with pressure rating of 125 psig.

1. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 threaded or solder joint.
2. Outlet: ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads.

3. Operating Keys: One with each key-operation hydrant.
- C. Non-freeze Exposed-Outlet Wall Hydrants: Zurn Z1321XL, Lead free, ASSE 1019, ¾" pipe connection; self-drainable with integral non-removable hose-connection backflow preventer, casing and operating rod to match wall thickness, projecting outlet, and wall clamp.
- D. **(HB-1)** Single Temperature Hose Bib: Leonard SW 75-1571-LF Lead Free single temperature hose bib:
1. Volume control/shutoff valve with heat resistant handle (red)
 2. Maximum temperature: 180°F (82°C)
 3. Maximum operating pressure: 125 PSI (860 KPA)
 4. Special bracket for direct wall mounting
 5. Outlet with pipe supports
 6. Backflow preventer with hose connection
 7. Chrome plated finish
 8. Stainless steel hose rack
 9. Third Party Verified as Lead Free
 10. ¾" IPS inlet and outlet connections
- E. **(HB-2)** Hot and Cold-Water Wall mounted hose bibb: Equal to Leonard SS-HA-2, Dual temperature, Stainless steel, Manual blender. 316 SS, ¾" NPT inlets with stop checks, ¾" outlet hose connection with dial thermometer, color coded heat resistant handles, stainless steel mounting plate and hose rack. Meets Low Lead requirements of AB 1953.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Zurn
 2. Oatey
 3. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 4. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- B. Lead-free 0.25% maximum weighted average lead content requirement, consist of a copper body with a low lead brass hexagonal male pipe threaded inlet, an acetal, polycarbonate or low lead brass piston with Buna Nitrile or EPDM O-rings and lead free solder; ASSE® Listed 1010, ANSI A112.26.1. The device shall be pre-charged and sealed at the factory. The Water Hammer Arrester shall be a Wilkins Model 1260XL.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Deep-Seal Traps:
1. Description: P-traps that are made with a deeper-than-normal water seal.
 2. Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 3. Size: Same as connected waste piping. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: devices for flashing around vent piping at roof penetrations.
2. Counter flashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
3. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
3. Small AC condensate drain into sink trap: Airgap International, Inc. Drain Boa, Eco-Tech, or equal; Inlet port directly accepts 3/8" poly tubing. Dual plumbing code listed sink tailpiece fitting. Listed by NSF® and UPC®.
4. Fixed Air-Gap Fittings: Zurn Z1024/Z1025 or Precision Plumbing Products; manufactured cast-iron or bronze drainage fitting with semi-open top with threads or device to secure drainage inlet piping in top and bottom spigot or threaded outlet larger than top inlet. Include design complying with ASME A112.1.2 that will provide fixed air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: match piping.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.10 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers

1. Zurn
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Josam Co.
4. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
5. Watts Industries, Inc., Drainage Products Div.
6. Mifab
7. Wade

- B. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 24 inches for the rodding. Size of cleanout shall be same as pipe size through 4". Pipes 4" and larger shall have 4" cleanouts.
- C. Basis of Design ZN1400-NH-5BZ1
 - 1. Compliance: ANSI/ASME A112.36.2M.
 - 2. Load Rating: Up to 2,000 pounds or as scheduled
 - 3. Body: Dura Coated cast iron, with gas and water tight non-corroding ABS tapered plug and standard or EZ1 top assembly.
 - 4. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts.
 - 5. In carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers.
 - 6. Round, square, or recessed for tile tops as required
 - 7. Provide vandal secured top when scheduled
- D. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs.
- E. Provide cleanouts at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. . Extend the cleanouts to the wall access cover; Zurn 1400 Series.
- F. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.11 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Manufacturers

- 1. Zurn Industries, Inc
- 2. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
- 3. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
- 4. Watts Industries, Inc
- 5. Mifab
- 6. Wade

2.12 HDPE TRENCH DRAINS

- A. **TD-1:** Trench Drain: Zurn Z874-12; Channels shall be 80" [2032mm] long, 17" [432mm] wide reveal and have a 12" [305mm] wide throat. Modular channel sections shall be made of 0% water absorbent High Density Polyethylene (HDPE). Shall have a positive mechanical connection between channel sections that will not separate during the installation and shall mechanically lock into the concrete surround every 10" [254mm]. Channels shall weigh less than 6.6 lbs. per linear foot [9.8 kg/m], have smooth 3.5" [89mm] radiused self cleaning bottom with a Manning's coefficient of .009 and 1.00% built-in slope. Channel shall have all grates locked down. Channels come with clips attached to the frame to accommodate vertical re-bar for positioning and anchoring purposes. Shall be provided with the standard DGC grate, Zurn 16-1/4" [413mm] wide Ductile Iron

Slotted Grate, which locks down to the frame with 4 individual bolt anchors per grate. Ductile Iron conforms to ASTM specification A536-84, Grade 80-55-06. Ductile Iron grate is rated class C per the DIN EN1433 top load classifications. Supplied in 20" [508 mm] nominal lengths with 13/16" [21mm] wide slots, and 1-3/4" [44mm] bearing depth. Grate has an open area of 118 sq. in. per ft. [249779] sq. mm per meter]. The 1/4" [6mm] thick Carbon Steel Frame Assembly conforms to ASTM specification A36 with 10 - 4" [102mm] long concrete anchors per 80" [2032mm]. The frame is supplied with a powder coated finish. All welds must be performed by a certified welder per ASTM standard AWS D1.1. Frames shall be produced in the USA. Provide options:

1. –VP vandal proof lockdown
2. –E4 4" no-hub end outlet

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Provide backflow preventers in each water supply to hydronic systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Provide drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
 4. Access shall be provided for testing, maintenance and repair. Locate backflow preventer between 2 feet and 5 feet above floor.
 5. Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies: Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14).
- C. Provide air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- D. Provide pressure regulators with inlet strainer and shutoff valve, outlet shutoff valve and balance valve bypass. Provide pressure gages on inlet and outlet. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- E. Cleanouts:
 1. Provide cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated: Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees. Locate at minimum intervals of 50

- feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
 - 2. Provide cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
 - 3. Provide cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
 - 4. Provide flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- F. Provide floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Protect installed floor drains from damage during construction.
 - 2. Provide floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Floor s shall be sloped to floor drains.
 - 3. Provide floor drains plumb, level, and to correct elevation.
 - 4. Ensure top of floor drains are flush with top of finished floor.
 - 5. Provide floor drains using manufacturer's supplied hardware.
 - 6. Coordinate depressed/pitched slab with concrete contractor.
 - 7. Provide floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 8. Provide individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls. Provide wood-blocking reinforcement for wall mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.
- H. Provide individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Provide shutoff valves in accessible locations.
- I. Provide air vents at piping high points. Include ball valve in inlet.
- J. Provide traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.
- K. Water hammer arrestors shall be installed at, solenoid valves, flush valve water closets, as shown on the plans and as recommended by Plumbing & Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH-201. Locate units at the end of branch lines, between the last two fixtures served. Size units based on fixture unit total of branch. All branch pipes serving flush valve water closets shall have water hammer arrestors.
- L. Provide escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Provide piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other Division 22 Sections.
- D. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Electrical Specification Sections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test each vacuum breaker backflow preventer trap primer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123.13 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
 - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Variable-speed package pumping system-booster pump.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For booster pumps.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For booster pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain protective coatings and flange's protective covers during storage.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 VARIABLE SPEED PACKAGED PUMPING SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install a pre-fabricated and tested variable speed packaged pumping system to maintain constant water delivery pressure. Variable speed package pumping system shall be PENTAIR PENTEK MS Seeries, or approved equal.
- B. The packaged pump system shall be a standard product of a single pump manufacturer. The entire pump system including pumps and pump logic controller, shall be designed, built, and tested by the same manufacturer.
- C. The complete packaged pumping system shall be NSF61 / NSF372 Listed for drinking water and low lead requirements.

2.3 PUMPS

- A. All pumps shall be ANSI NSF 61 / NSF372 Listed for drinking water and low lead requirements.
- B. The pumps shall be of the in-line vertical multi-stage design.
- C. The head-capacity curve shall have a steady rise in head from maximum to minimum flow within the preferred operating region. The shut-off head shall be a minimum of 20% higher than the head at the best efficiency point.

D. Small Vertical In-Line Multi-Stage Pumps (Nominal flow from 3 to 125 gallons per minute) shall have the following features:

1. The pump impellers shall be secured directly to the pump shaft by means of a splined shaft arrangement.
2. The suction/discharge base shall have ANSI Class 250 flange or internal pipe thread (NPT) connections as determined by the pump station manufacturer.
3. Pump Construction.

a. Shell:	Stainless Steel
b. Impellers, diffuser chambers, outer sleeve:	304 Stainless Steel
c. Shaft	316 or 431 Stainless Steel
d. Impeller wear rings:	304 Stainless Steel
e. Shaft journals and chamber bearings:	Silicon Carbide
f. O-rings:	EPDM
4. The shaft seal shall be a balanced o-ring cartridge type with the following features:

a. Shaft Sleeve, Gland Plate:	316 Stainless Steel
b. Stationary Ring:	Silicon Carbide
c. Rotating Ring:	Silicon Carbide
d. O-rings:	EPDM
5. Shaft seal replacement shall be possible without removal of any pump components other than the coupling guard, shaft coupling and motor. The entire cartridge shaft seal shall be removable as a one piece component. Pumps with motors equal to or larger than 15 hp (fifteen horsepower) shall have adequate space within the motor stool so that shaft seal replacement is possible without motor removal.

E. VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (Remote Panel Mount)

1. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency single-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC induction motors.
2. The VFD shall be a six-pulse input design, and the input voltage rectifier shall employ a full wave diode bridge; VFD's utilizing controlled SCR rectifiers shall not be acceptable. The output waveform shall closely approximate a sine wave. The VFD shall be of a PWM output design utilizing current IGBT inverter technology and voltage vector control of the output PWM waveform.
3. The VFD shall produce an output waveform capable of handling maximum motor cable distances of up to 1,000 ft. (unshielded) without tripping or derating.
4. The VFD shall utilize an output voltage-vector switching algorithm, or equivalent, in both variable and constant torque modes. VFD's that utilize Sine-Coded PWM or Look-up tables shall not be acceptable.
5. VFD shall automatically boost power factor at lower speeds.
6. The VFD shall be able to provide its full rated output current continuously at 110% of rated current for 60 seconds.
7. An empty pipe fill mode shall be available to fill an empty pipe in a short period of time, and then revert to the PID controller for stable operation.

8. Switching of the input power to the VFD shall be possible without interlocks or damage to the VFD at a minimum interval of 2 minutes.
9. Switching of power on the output side between the VFD and the motor shall be possible with no limitation or damage to the VFD and shall require no additional interlocks.
10. The VFD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation, minimized internal losses, and greatly increased fan life.
11. VFD shall provide full torque to the motor given input voltage fluctuations of up to +10% to -15% of the rated input voltage.
12. The VFD shall provide internal DC link reactors to minimize power line harmonics and to provide near unity power factor. VFD's without a DC link reactor shall provide a 5% impedance line side reactor.
13. VFD to be provided with the following protective features:
14. VFD shall have input surge protection utilizing MOV's, spark gaps, and Zener diodes to withstand surges of 2.3 times line voltage for 1.3 msec.
15. VFD shall include circuitry to detect phase imbalance and phase loss on the input side of the VFD.
16. VFD shall include current sensors on all three-output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VFD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
17. VFD shall auto-derate the output voltage and frequency to the motor in the presence of sustained ambient temperatures higher than the normal operating range, so as not to trip on an inverter temperature fault. The use of this feature shall be user-selectable and a warning will be exported during the event. Function shall reduce switching frequency before reducing motor speed.
18. VFD shall auto-derate the output frequency by limiting the output current before allowing the VFD to trip on overload. Speed can be reduced, but not stopped.
19. The VFD shall have the option of an integral RFI filter. VFD enclosures shall be made of metal to minimize RFI and provide immunity.
20. VFD shall include optional heaters for cold weather operation.
21. VFD service conditions:
 - a. Ambient temperature operating range, -10 to 45°C (14 to 113°F) Continuous; 50 °C max temperature Intermittent.
 - b. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - c. Elevation to 1000 meters (3,300 feet) without derating.
 - d. VFD's shall be rated for line voltage of 525 to 690VAC, 380 to 480VAC, or 200 to 240VAC; with +10% to -15% variations. Line frequency variation of $\pm 2\%$ shall be acceptable.
 - e. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of the units.

2.4 PUMP SYSTEM CONTROLLER

- A. The pump system controller shall be a standard product developed and supported by the pump manufacturer.
- B. The controller shall be microprocessor based capable of having software changes and updates via personal computer (notebook). The controller user interface shall have a color display with a minimum screen size of 3-1/2" x 4-5/8" for easy viewing of system status parameters and for field programming. The display shall have a back light with contrast adjustment. Password protection of system settings shall be standard.

- C. The controller shall provide internal galvanic isolation to all digital and analog inputs as well as all fieldbus connections.
- D. The controller shall have the ability to be connected to a battery to maintain power on controller during periods of loss of supply power.
- E. The controller shall have built in data logging capability. Logged vales shall be graphically displayed on the controller and able to be exported. A minimum of 7200 samples per logged value with the following parameters available for logging:
 - 1. Estimated flow-rate
 - 2. Speed of pumps
 - 3. Inlet pressure
 - 4. Process Value (usually discharge pressure of differential pressure depending on application)
 - 5. Power consumption
 - 6. Controlling parameter (process value)
- F. The controller shall display the following as status readings from a single display on the controller (this display shall be the default):
 - 1. Current value of the control parameter, (typically discharge pressure)
 - 2. Most recent existing alarm (if any)
 - 3. System status with current operating mode
 - 4. Status of each pump with current operating mode and rotational speed as a percentage (%)
 - 5. Estimated flow-rate, (not requiring flow meter connection)
 - 6. User defined measured or calculated data
 - 7. Electrical connection overview (all digital I/O and analog I/O)
- G. The controller shall have as a minimum the following hardware inputs and outputs:
 - 1. Three analog inputs (4-20mA or 0-10VDC)
 - 2. Three digital inputs
 - 3. Two digital outputs
 - 4. Ethernet connection
 - 5. Field Service connection to PC for advanced programming and data logging
- H. Pump system programming (field adjustable) shall include as a minimum the following:
 - 1. Water shortage protection (analog or digital)
 - 2. Sensor Settings (Suction, Discharge, Differential Pressure analog supply/range)
 - 3. PI Controller (Proportional gain and Integral time) settings
 - 4. High system pressure indication and shut-down
 - 5. Low system pressure indication and shut-down
 - 6. Low suction pressure/level shutdown (via digital contact)
 - 7. Low suction pressure/level warning (via analog signal)
 - 8. Low suction pressure/level shutdown (via analog signal)
 - 9. Flow meter settings (if used, analog signal)

- I. The controller shall be able to control using up to six DP sensors (zones). The zones shall have priority control setting and minimum and maximum setpoint limits for each DP sensor or zone.
- J. The system controller shall be able to accept up to seven programmable set-points via a digital input, (additional input/output module may be required).
- K. The controller shall have advanced water shortage protection. When analog sensors (level or pressure) are used for water shortage protection, there shall be two indication levels. One level is for warning indication only (indication that the water level/pressure is getting lower than expected levels) and the other level is for complete system shut-down (water or level is so low that pump damage can occur). System restart after shut-down shall be manual or automatic (user selectable).
- L. The system pressure set-point shall be capable of being automatically adjusted by using an external set-point influence. The set-point influence function enables the user to adjust the control parameter (typically pressure) by measuring an additional parameter. (Example: Lower the system pressure set-point based on a flow measurement to compensate for lower friction losses at lower flow rates).
- M. The controller shall be capable of receiving a remote analog set-point (4-20mA or 0-10 VDC) as well as a remote system on/off (digital) signal.
- N. The pump system controller shall store up to 24 warning and alarms in memory. The time, date and duration of each alarm shall be recorded. A potential-free relay shall be provided for alarm notification to the building management system. The controller shall display the following alarm conditions:

1. High System Pressure 2. Low suction pressure (warning and alarm) 3. VFD trip/failure 4. Loss of remote set-point signal (4-20mA)	- Low system pressure - Individual pump failure - Loss of sensor signal (4-20 mA) - External Fault
- O. The pump system controller shall be mounted in a NEMA 4X enclosure. The entire control panel shall be UL 508 listed as an assembly. The control panel shall include a main disconnect, circuit breakers for each pump and the control circuit and control relays for alarm functions.
 - 1. Control panel options shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Pump Run Lights
 - b. System Fault Light
 - c. Emergency/Normal Operation Switches
 - d. Service Disconnect Switches (accessible from side of panel)
 - e. Surge Arrestor
 - f. 100kA SCCR panel rating
- P. The controller shall be capable of receiving a redundant sensor input to function as a backup to the primary sensor (typically discharge pressure).

- Q. Upon loss of signal from remote sensor the controller shall be capable of reverting control to local mounted sensor with new corresponding setpoint.
- R. The controller shall have a pump “Test Run” feature such that pumps are switched on during periods of inactivity (system is switched to the “off” position but with electricity supply still connected). The inoperative pumps shall be switched on for a period of two to three (3-4) seconds every 24 hours, 48 hours or once per week and at specific time of day (user selectable).
- S. The controller shall be capable of changing the number of pumps available to operate or have the ability limit the maximum power consumption by activation of a digital input for purposes of limited generator supplied power.
- T. The controller shall be capable of displaying instantaneous power consumption (Watts or kilowatts) and cumulative energy consumption (kilowatt-hours).
- U. The controller shall be capable of displaying instantaneous specific energy use (kW/gpm), (optional flow meter must be connected).
- V. The actual pump performance curves (5th order polynomial) shall be loaded (software) into the pump system controller. Pump curve data shall be used for the following:
 - 1. Display and data logging of calculated flow rate (not requiring flow measurement)
 - 2. Proportional pressure control
 - 3. Pump outside of duty range protection
 - 4. Pump cascade control based on pump efficiency
- W. The controller shall be capable of displaying an estimated flow-rate on the default status screen.

2.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The system controller shall operate equal capacity variable speed pump to maintain a constant differential pressure (system set-point from remote DP sensor) or proportional pressure differential pressure setpoint (system setpoint from local mounted sensor(s)), depending on the application. The system controller shall receive an analog signal [4-20mA] from the factory installed pressure transducer on the discharge and suction manifolds, indicating the actual system pressure and inlet pressure. The controller shall be capable of controlling off the subtraction of discharge minus suction transducers for differential pressure across the manifolds.

2.6 LOW FLOW STOP FUNCTION (Constant Pressure Applications)

- A. The system controller shall be capable of stopping pumps during periods of low-flow or zero-flow without wasting water or adding unwanted heat to the liquid. Temperature based no flow shut-down methods that have the potential to waste water and add unwanted temperature rise to the pumping fluid are not acceptable and shall not be used.

- B. Normal Flow Restart: If the pump system controller determines a low flow condition no longer exists the pump shall start and the speed shall be increased until the system pressure reaches the system set-point.

2.7 TESTING

- A. The tester used for testing the pump system shall be constructed and calibrated according to the requirements of hydraulic test standard ISO 9906.
- B. The entire pump station shall as a minimum be factory tested for functionality and documented results of functionality test supplied with pump station.
- C. Functionality testing shall include the following parameters:
 - 1. Complete System Hydrostatic Test – 1.5 times the nameplate maximum pressure
 - 2. No-Flow Detection Shutoff Test
 - 3. Water Shortage Test
 - 4. Two-Point Setpoint Performance Test.
- D. Water used for testing shall be treated with three different filtration systems to ensure only clean water is used for testing pump station.
 - 1. 25 micron mechanical filter – removes solid parts from water
 - 2. Activated carbon filter – keeps water clear and eliminates odor
 - 3. Ultraviolet light system – kills all bacteria growth

2.8 WARRANTY

- A. The warranty period shall be a non-prorated period of 24 months from date of installation, not to exceed 30 months from date of manufacture.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for piping.
- C. Booster pumps shall be listed and labeled as packaged pumping systems by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for booster pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections before booster-pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Booster-Pump Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Support connected domestic-water piping so weight of piping is not supported by booster pumps.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Booster-Pump Piping Connections: Connect domestic-water piping to booster pumps. Install suction and discharge pipe equal to or greater than size of system suction and discharge headers.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers. Install ball, butterfly, or gate valves same size as suction and discharge headers. Comply with requirements for general-duty valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Where installing piping adjacent to booster pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Perform visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge booster pump and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start booster pumps to confirm proper motor rotation and booster-pump operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust booster pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust pressure set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting booster pump to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain booster pumps.

END OF SECTION 221123.13

SECTION 221316 – PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Related Sections

1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for soil, waste, and vent piping systems specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building and to locations indicated.
- B. This Sections includes radon piping.
- C. This Section includes storm-drainage piping inside the building and to locations indicated.
- D. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.
- E. General layout shown, provide piping to fixtures as required by the Maine Plumbing Code. A licensed master plumber shall perform or supervise the work and provide layouts, piping, and fittings as required by code.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the utility requirements for the connection of to the municipal utility services. Obtain and pay for all necessary permits from the applicable municipal department. Obtain authority to connect to their existing mains.
- B. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with working-pressure ratings per local plumbing code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

- A. Hubless
 - 1. Hubless Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-888 and CISPI Standard 301. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
 - 2. Hubless couplings shall conform to ASTM C-1540 heavy duty couplings.
 - 3. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM C-564. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements.
 - 4. Couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's band tightening sequence and torque. Tighten bands with a properly calibrated torque limiting device.
- B. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-74. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute. Pipe and fittings to be Extra Heavy (XH).
 - 2. Joints can be made using a compression gasket manufactured from a neoprene elastomer meeting the requirements of ASTM C-564 or lead and oakum. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. The system shall be hydrostatically tested after installation to 10 ft. of head (4.3 psi maximum).

2.3 PVC DRAINAGE PIPING

- A. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D-1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D-1785 and ASTM D-2665. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2665.
- B. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Solvent cements shall conform to ASTM D-2564, primer shall conform to ASTM F-656. The system to be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co. or approved equal; and shall be intended for non-pressure drainage applications where the temperature will not exceed 140°F.
- C. Solvent cement joints for PVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square and pipe shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned and free of dirt, moisture, oil and other foreign material, apply primer in accordance with ASTM F656.

2.4 PVC PRESSURE PIPING

- A. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Solvent cements shall conform to ASTM D-2564, primer shall conform to ASTM F-656. The system to be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co. and is intended for pressure applications where the temperature will not exceed 140°F.
- B. Solid Wall: Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D-1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standards 14 and 61. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D-1785. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2466.

2.5 ABS PIPING

- A. ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40, solid wall. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground and Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. Cast iron
 - a. Risers/stacks
 - b. Boiler room drains – within 40 feet of boiler drains
 - c. Exposed to all finished spaces
 - d. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located in Kitchens, Boiler Rooms, or similar spaces where hot water (<140°F) may be dumped down the drain
 2. PVC or Cast iron
 - a. Exposed to ceiling
 - b. Under slab
 - c. Concealed
 - d. Vents
- C. Vent Piping through roof/exposed above roof: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. Cast iron
 2. Schedule 40 PVC DWV
 3. ABS
- D. Storm Drain Piping:
1. Cast iron (Where exposed in finished spaces).
 2. Schedule 40 PVC DWV
 3. Storm Drain Piping, heat traced: Cast iron

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.
- B. Provide firestopping as per Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC".
- C. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- D. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- E. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- F. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- G. Provide drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes as required by the local plumbing code.
- I. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building drains connect to site piping. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- K. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for wall penetration systems.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings." Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Shutoff Valves: Install full-port ball valve on each pump discharge.
- B. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each pump discharge.
- C. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior drainage piping to exterior drainage piping.

- C. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect drainage and vent piping to fixtures and equipment as shown on the plans.
- E. Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- D. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 200 psig or less.
 - 1. Compressed air Piping.
 - 2. Compressed air Filters.
 - 3. Compressor

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Flexible pipe connectors.
 - 3. Safety valves.
 - 4. Automatic drain valves.
 - 5. Specialty fittings.
 - 6. Compressed air Piping.
 - 7. Air Compressor.
 - 8. Compressed air Filters.
 - 9. Oil Water Separator tank.
 - 10. Compressed Air Hose Reels
- B. Qualification Data: For Installers.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Shall have minimum of one year experience installing aluminum compressed air piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Piping, Tubes, fittings, and accessories shall be one of the following:
 1. Prevost
 2. Aircom
 3. Trainsair
 4. AIRnet

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Aluminum
 1. Ductile Aluminum Extrusion Alloy EN AW T6 UNI-EN 755-2 With Inside And Outside Titanium-Based, Chrome-Free And Rohs-Complying Treating And Electrocoated Outside Surface designed for compressed air. Fittings, mechanical, polyamide or brass, compliant with ANSI B31.1 temperature range (-4 F to 170 F) with a minimum working pressure (188 PSI at 122 F); non-corrosive system specifically designed for the compressed air piping used and by the same manufacturer.

2.3 COMPRESSED AIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Ball Valves:
 1. Branch and main lines isolation: full port compatible with piping system used. Brass or stainless steel, or by piping manufacturer, or type 316 stainless steel stems and balls, reinforced Teflon seats and seals, blowout proof stems and adjustable stem gland. Rated for 400# WOG and 350 F minimum.
 2. Air drop drain mini ball valve: standard port compatible with piping system used. 2-piece forged brass construction, 600 PSI WOG and 370 F. Teflon seats, blowout proof brass stem, hard chrome plated brass ball, zinc die cast tee handle.
- B. Tapping Flanges/Branch Drops:
 1. Technopolymer body with aluminum ring nut.

C. Double & Single Outlet Manifold:

1. By piping manufacturer, aluminum body manifold, pre-assembled with the following:
 - a. Drain port with mini ball valve at 150 PSI service, forged brass construction.
 - b. OSHA approved pressure relieving safety quick couplers. ISI interchange.

D. Quick Couplers:

1. OSHA approved safety quick coupler, push button single push to vent. ISO 6150, industrial interchange, 1/4" body size. Couplers must carry a leak free guarantee for 3 years.

E. Assembly Tools:

1. Provide a set of tools for the installer, and to be left on site at job completion as owner's property.
 - a. (2) deburring tools.
 - b. (2) chamfer tools.
 - c. (3) of each size drill bits for tapping flanges.
 - d. (3) bottles of assembly fluid, by piping manufacturer.

2.4 INLET-AIR FILTERS

- A. Description: Combination inlet-air filter-silencer, suitable for remote installation, for relocated reciprocating compressor at the burn table.
1. Construction: Weatherproof housing for replaceable, dry-type filter element, with silencer tubes or other method of sound reduction.
 2. Capacity: Match capacity of air compressor, with filter having collection efficiency of 99 percent retention of particles larger than 10 micrometers.

2.5 PARTICULATE & COALESCING FILTERS

- A. Particulate Filter shall be 3/4" NPT, 230 cfm, 3 micron sintered bronze element, coated zinc head, coated aluminum body with sight glass, 160 F max temperature, automatic float drain.
- B. Coalescing filter shall be 3/4" NPT, 110 cfm, 0.01 micron pleated fiber element, coated zinc head, coated aluminum body with sight glass, 250 Max Psig, 160 F max temperature, automatic float drain.

2.6 AIR COMPRESSOR

- A. See Air Compressor Schedule.
- B. General Description: Factory-assembled, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressor and receiver to deliver air of quality equal to intake air.

- C. Control Panels: Automatic control station with load control and protection functions. Comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Single point power connection.
 - 3. Provide optional disconnect.
 - 4. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination magnetic type starter with undervoltage release feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.
 - 5. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integral control power transformer.
 - 6. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
 - 7. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
 - 8. Instrumentation: Include discharge-air pressure gage, air-filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, and control transformer.
- D. Receiver: Steel tank constructed according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: At least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected compressors, and bearing appropriate code symbols.
 - 2. Interior Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 3. Accessories: Include safety valve, pressure gage, drain, and pressure-reducing valve.
- E. Mounting Frame: Fabricate mounting and attachment to pressure vessel with reinforcement strong enough to resist packaged equipment movement during operation.

2.7 FLUID DISPENSING HOSE REELS FOR COMPRESSED AIR

- A. Fluid dispensing hose reels shall be Graco or approved equal.
- B. The hose reel shall have a minimum capacity of 100 feet of 1/2" ID hose for compressed. The hose reel base will be a heavy gauge, heavy-duty double pedestal frame with welded joints and formed ribs for strength and durability.
- C. The ratchet assembly will be constructed of ZA-12 non-sparking alloy for use in fueling and other type environments. The ratchet will be designed to prevent damage in the event of being spun backwards and fits to an over-sized, two-point, mounted pivot support that is removable as an assembly for service.
- D. The two, (one on each side) sealed, self-aligning ball bearings, support the hose spool on the reel base. The hose spool will be no more than 15.5" (394mm) in diameter and 7.75" (197mm) wide. The spool will be a welded assembly with formed flange support ribs and rolled edges for strength and durability. The rewind motor spring will provide uniform tension through the usable range. It will have double-riveted connections and be contained in its own lubricated, sealed safety canister. The canister assembly will be mounted externally to the reel base for easy adjustment and replacement.
- E. The fluid swivel will be full-ported, 1/2" NPT, with Viton seals and Teflon back up washers. The swivel will be completely accessible and serviceable without disassembly of other reel

components. The swivel will be rated for a minimum of 1500-psi (103 bar) working pressure, and vacuum up to 24" Hg. (610mm Hg).

- F. The hose guide roller assembly will be the full width of the spool, with 1-1/8" (29mm) diameter steel rollers, a one-piece roller support and Delrin bearings and seals. The reel will be designed to mount on ceilings, wall or floors. The bar stop assemblies will be constructed of high impact, molded Hytrel.

1.	Hose length-air	100' x 1/2 "ID
2.	Pressure rating air:	2,000 psi
3.	Weight:	67 lbs, approx.

- G. The following reel and accessories are to be installed at each Compressed air reel:

1.	XD-40 series reel, 100' x 1/2" hose	Model#24P327
2.	Mount Kit	Model #24R111
3.	Support Arm Kit	Model #24R076
4.	Roller Kit	Model #24R072
5.	Support Kit	Model #237932
6.	Inlet hose kit	Model #218-549
7.	1/2" shut-off valve	Model #108-458
8.	AIR ID label	Model #218-675

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers and supports

1. All hangers and supports shall be especially manufactured for that purpose, preferably by the piping manufacturer, and shall be the design and capacity required for the location of use.
2. Use clamps to connect hangers and supports to structure as drilling and grinding is not allowed due to lead paint.
3. Keep hangers as short as possible. Provide seismic restraints bracing in accordance with the International Building Code. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length, need not be braced.

2.9 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.10 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.
 - 1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.
 - 2. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation:

- A. Pipes shall be installed parallel or at right angles to building walls.
- B. Air piping shall be installed level or sloped slightly to low points. Provide drains at low points.
- C. Nipples, unions, special fittings, etc., shall be installed with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure ratings.
- D. Branch connections shall be installed from the top of the main or using special fittings that prevent the passage of condensate.
- E. Pressure gages shall be installed on discharge piping from each compressor and on each receiver.
- F. Seismic restraints shall be installed as required by the location per the International Building Code.
- G. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- H. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Pipe shall be reamed and chamfered to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of metal remain in the tube. Piping shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. Tube shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent debris being introduced into tubing.
- I. Space of hangers shall comply with the piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Heavy valve and in-line equipment shall be supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- K. Pipe fittings shall be used for all changes in direction. Tube shall not be bent or forced into place. Pre-bent tubes from the manufacturer may be used.
- L. Install piping in such a manner as not to block other equipment. Readouts, controls, switches, transmitters, and gages shall be installed to be visible and easily accessed.
- M. Where pipes pass through fire partitions or fire walls (if any), provide a UL listed fire stop that provides effective barrier against the spread of fire and smoke.

3.2 START UP SERVICES

- A. Provide full factory startup of air compressor, dryer, and appurtenances by a factory authorized representative.

3.3 CLEANING AND TESTING

- A. Blow out/purge piping prior to installing all manifolds.
- B. Conduct a leakage test, repair leaks, and repeat until no leaks remain.

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the electric water heaters and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007.
- E. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- F. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

- G. Hydrostatically test water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
- 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHT-COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 174 for household, storage electric water heaters.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - c. Rheem
 - d. Ruud
 - e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
 - f. State Industries, Inc.
- B. The water heaters shall be Dura-Power as manufactured by A. O. SMITH or an approved equal. Heaters shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories.
- C. Models shall meet the standby loss requirements of the U.S. Department of energy and current edition of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Heaters shall have 150 psi working pressure and be equipped with extruded high density anode rod.

- D. Electric heating elements shall be medium watt density with zinc plated copper sheath. Each element shall be controlled by an individually mounted thermostat and high temperature cutoff switch.
 - 1. Temperature: Set to 120°F maximum per ASHRAE 90.1.
- E. The outer jacket shall be of backed enamel finish and shall be provided with full size control compartment for performance of service and maintenance through hinged front panels and shall enclose the tank with foam insulation.
- F. Electrical junction box with heavy duty terminal block shall be provided.
- G. The drain valve shall be located in the front for ease of servicing.
- H. Heater tank shall have a three year limited warranty as outlined in the written warranty. Fully illustrated instruction manual to be included.
- I. Provide field installed accessories:
 - 1. Heat Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
 - 2. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3 for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating.

2.2 EXPANSION/COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Compression Tanks (Hot and Cold water service): Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 - d. Wessels Co.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 - 3. Capacity and Characteristics: As shown on the plans.
- B. Water Heater Stand and Drain-Pan Units: High-density-polyethylene-plastic, 18-inch- (457-mm-) high, enclosed-base stand complying with IAPMO PS 103 and IAS No. 2. Include integral or separate drain pan with raised edge and NPS 1 (DN 25) drain outlet with ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- B. Water heaters shall be supported and restrained by the specified supports.
- C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- E. Install plumbing specialties as shown on the plans and in accordance with manufactures' recommendations.
- F. Fill water heaters with water.
- G. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- C. Ground equipment according to electrical specifications.
- D. Connect wiring according to electrical specifications.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results"
 - 2. Division 22 Plumbing Sections

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Plumbing Fixtures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

- F. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Common Plumbing Fixture Requirements

1. Provide combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
2. Fixtures shall be provided appurtenances such as traps, supplies, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings – for a complete, finished, code-compliant installation.
3. Coordinate fixture rough in dimensions for conflicts with surrounding structure, prior to submitting.
4. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system shall be equipped with a trap.
5. Fixture supports for off-the-floor fixtures shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab. Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.
6. Provide access panels to concealed valves and components. All components shall have proper access in accordance with manufactures' recommendations.
7. Mounting heights: Refer to Architectural Plans.
8. Water line components shall be lead-free.

2.2 SERVICE SINK

A. Manufacturers:

1. Just (Basis of Design)
2. Elkay
3. Steelton

- B. **P-1:** Service Sink: Just Manufacturing model A18665, wall mounted 14 gauge 304 stainless steel service sink, supported with one mounting bracket of heavy gauge galvanized steel, secured to wall with mechanical fasteners (included with fixture). Furnish with the following:

1. Install check valves at HW and CW connections.
2. Grid drain strainer
3. 23" x 18 1/2" X 12" dimensions
4. Includes JLK-400 two handle, 2 1/2" rigid spout faucet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Assemble and support fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Provide fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.
- C. Provide water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Provide stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- D. Provide traps on fixture outlets as required.
 - 1. Provide level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- E. Provide supports and connections to fixtures per manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- G. Set floor mounted fixtures in a leveling bed of cement grout as per fixture manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Joint Sealing: Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to water-closet color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 9.
- I. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation: Provide wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Provide deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

3.3 SINKS AND LAVATORIES

- A. Provide supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted sinks.

- B. The wall mounted service sink shall be piped with hot and cold water supply from below using exposed piping run within the cavity of the backsplash. Pre-install the faucet and flexible down pipes before installation of sink on the wall to facilitate the exposed piping installation.
- C. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.
- C. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves. Adjust set point within allowable temperature range.
- D. Operate and adjust fixtures. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- E. Adjust water pressure to produce proper flow and stream.
- F. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- C. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless allowed in Division 1.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. This section applies to Division 21, 22, & 23 sections.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. This Section includes mechanical items common to all of this division specification sections.
- B. Provide services, skilled and common labor, and all apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the contract documents, field conditions, and code requirements.
- C. The intention of these Contract Documents is to call for finished work, fully tested and ready for operation. Any components or labor not mentioned in the Contract Documents but required for functioning systems shall be provided. Should there appear to be any discrepancies or questions of intent, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer for decision before start of any related work.
- D. Consistency and Completeness:
 - 1. The contract documents are intended to include all components; however, the contract documents may not be perfect. Repetitive, common components (such as volume dampers, thermostats, condensate drains, trap primers, vent pipes, valves, etc.) are shown throughout. If a common component is missing in from the drawings, provide as similar per other areas. There will be no change orders for missing such components, the contractor shall provide consistent, complete, functioning systems. For example, thermostats are shown in rooms. If a thermostat was inadvertently not shown, the contractor shall provide to be consistent with the other room. Another example, if a plumbing fixture is shown with missing waste piping, provide per code and per other similar fixtures.
 - 2. The contract documents indicate required valves, fittings, and accessories. If additional materials are required by code or manufacturer's instructions, they shall be provided at no cost to the owner.
- E. This contractor will be responsible to carry out the commissioning requirements specified. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide equipment and components to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings.
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions for inspection, start-up, calibration, and testing.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- B. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- C. "Shall": The word shall is used to indicate mandatory requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the standard and procedures and from which no deviation is permitted.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and attics.
- E. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- F. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- G. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- H. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.
- B. Timing: Engineer will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Engineer.
- C. Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer

- for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - 2. Requested substitution does not require revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- D. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- B. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications." Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping." Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- E. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment electrical characteristics different than scheduled may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- F. The Contractor shall hold a license to perform the work as issued by the local jurisdiction.
- G. Plumbing work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed master plumber.
- H. Electrical work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed electrician.
- I. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1.
- B. Piping:

1. Pipe and tube required by the applicable standard to be cleaned and capped shall be delivered to the job site with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
2. Protect stored pipe and tube from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor.
3. Protect fittings, flanges, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
4. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work, which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of systems and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes and ductwork to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of equipment and accessories. Pipe and duct location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Corrections or comments made on the Shop Drawings during the review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correcting all quantities; checking electrical characteristics and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
- D. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work.
- E. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for installations. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

- 1. Access panels and doors are specified and provided by Division 8.

1.10 TEST ADJUST AND BALANCE READINESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible sub-contractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.
- B. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate the systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB.
- C. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the Owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.
- D. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB Firm. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.
- E. Complete operational readiness of the HVAC systems also requires that the following be accomplished:

1. Distribution Systems:

- a. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return, and exhaust ducts shall be terminated and tested as required by the Specification.
- b. Dampers shall be properly located and functional. Dampers shall have tight closure and open fully with smooth and free operation.
- c. Supply, return, exhaust, and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers, and terminal devices shall be installed and secured in a full open position.
- d. Air handling systems, units, and associated apparatus shall be sealed to eliminate uncontrolled bypass or leakage of air. Final clean filters shall be in place, coils shall be clean with fins straightened, bearings properly greased, and the system shall be completely operational. The Contractor shall verify that all systems are operating within the design pressure limits of the piping and ductwork.

- e. Under normal operating conditions, check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
- f. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- g. Fans shall be operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating, as per the starter manufacturer; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.
- h. Thermal overload protection is in place for fans and other equipment. Bearings shall be greased. Belts shall be aligned and tight
- i. Terminal units shall be installed and functional (i.e. controls functioning).

2. Water Circulating Systems:

- a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented. Service and balance valves are fully open. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation
- b. All valves shall be set to their full open position. After the system is flushed and checked for proper operation, all strainers shall be removed and cleaned. The Contractor shall repeat the operation until circulating water is clean and then the start-up strainers shall be discarded. Bearings shall be greased.
- c. Record pump motor amperage on each phase and voltage after reaching rated speed. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating. Verify that the electrical heater elements are of the proper size and rating as per the starter manufacturer.
- d. In preparation of TAB, water circulating systems shall be full and free of air, expansion tanks shall be set for proper water level, and all air vents shall be installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Chemicals shall be added to closed systems to treat piping and inhibit corrosion. The system static pressure shall be adequate to completely fill the system without operating the pumps.
- e. Check and set operating parameters of the heat transfer and control devices to the design requirements.
- f. Proper balancing devices shall be in place and located correctly. These devices include but are not limited to flow meters, pressure taps, thermometer wells, balancing valves, etc. Heat transfer coils shall be checked for correct piping connections.

3. Automatic Controls

- a. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, etc.
- b. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of components that require input from the TAB Agency, but a default shall be set. The Control Contractor shall cooperate with the TAB Agency and provide all software and interfaces to communicate with the system.

- c. The BAS Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the BAS is operational. The BAS Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB Agency for a complete check of these systems.
- d. Prior to occupancy, each ventilation system shall be tested to ensure that OA dampers operate properly in accordance with system design.
- e. Fire Alarm: Division 26 shall thoroughly check all detection devices, sequences, inter-locks, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the system is operational. Division 26 shall certify that the systems are totally operational to the Contractor prior to the TAB beginning.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
- B. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
- C. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- D. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- E. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- F. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

2.2 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods. Refer to individual piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Mechanical Coupling Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents and exterior environment. Gasket design shall be such that the entire coupling housing is isolated from the system contents to prevent galvanic action and inhibit galvanic corrosion.
 - F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
 - H. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
 - J. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping: CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - K. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tools approved by the manufacturer.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
- C. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-pressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve; ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

- B. Fittings shall match piping specifications. Threaded dielectric union, ANSI B16.39. Watts Series LF3000 (lead free) or approved equal. Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ANSI B16.42. Dielectric flange fittings: Watts Series LF3100.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve; Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Glass-reinforced nylon.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and shall be chrome-plated. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2. Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. ID shall closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely cover the opening.
- B. All escutcheons shall have setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.7 ROOFING

- A. Coordinate roofing with Division 7.
- B. Roof Edge Protection System, required for any mechanical items located within 10 feet of roof edge.
 - 1. Roof edge protection system shall be KeeGuard Roof Edge Protection System, or approved equal. System shall be a counterweighted guardrail system with 42" min.

height to provide code-compliant protection for mechanical equipment located less than 10 feet from the edge of the roof. System shall withstand a minimum load of 200 lbs. in any direction to all components per OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.23.

2. Components: Pipe: ASTM A53 1-1/2 inch schedule 40, Galvanized. Rails, Posts, and fittings: 1-1/2 inch diameter steel pipe, galvanized. Mounting Bases: Galvanized steel bases to have a rubber pad placed under the plate at the job site. Counterweights: Galvanized steel counterweights to have a rubber pad placed under the plate at the job site. Finish: galvanized mill finish to the requirements of ASTM A53. Provide per manufacturers recommendations.

2.8 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. All equipment shall be isolated to prevent vibration transmission to the building structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide piping, ductwork, and equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Provide equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- C. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities.
- D. Any structural member weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise shall be reinforced, repaired, or replaced so as to be left in safe structural condition in accordance with the local building code requirements.
- E. Provide piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Provide piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Provide systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- H. Provide piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Provide equipment and other components to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

- J. Provide free of sags and bends.
- K. Provide unions or flanges at connections to equipment.
- L. Provide fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- M. Make allowances for application of insulation.
- N. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Protection and Cleaning: Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced. Protect all finished parts of equipment. Close duct and pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and the relevant specification section specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Joints shall be fabricated, joined, and tested per the piping and fitting manufacturer's instructions. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, joining process, timing, hanger spacing, and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Installer Qualifications
 - 1. Pipe fitters shall be qualified to the procedure used to perform the pipe joining.
 - 2. The contractor is responsible for documenting all qualification and training records of each pipe fitter. Pipe fitters shall have current, formal training on the pipe jointing method.
 - 3. Contractor must submit documentation that lists personnel assigned to this project prior to beginning construction who have successfully completed formal training conducted by an authorized manufacturer's representative. The Contractor Training documentation shall be specific to the manufacturer of the pipe and fittings.

4. Personnel's training documentation must be current and have been updated within the past two (2) years. Training received more than two years prior to operation with no evidence of activity within the past 6 months shall not be considered current.
 5. Piping Warranty: Contractor shall provide and document required training and required by the piping system manufacturer in order to maintain the piping manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- G. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- H. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- I. Fusion Joints: The employer of the fusion machine operator is responsible for the fusion joint quality of the fusion weld made by that individual. Fusion equipment operators shall be qualified to the procedure used to perform pipe joining. Fusion equipment operators shall have current, formal training on all fusion equipment employed on the project. Training received more than two years prior to operation with no evidence of activity within the past 6 months shall not be considered current.
- J. Pipe Joint Construction: PEX-a Connections: Provide per manufacturer's recommendations. Use manufacturer-recommended cold-expansion tool for F1960 connections.
- K. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Provide gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.3 PIPE PENETRATIONS & SLEEVES

- A. Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed.
- B. Refer to Section 230700 "Mechanical Insulation".
- C. Provide allowance for thermal expansion and contraction of copper tubing passing through a wall, floor, ceiling or partition by wrapping with an approved tape or pipe insulation or by installing through an appropriately sized sleeve.
- D. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beams shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.
- E. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry construction. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Provide sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed. Provide steel pipe sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Piping through concrete or masonry shall not be subject to any load from the building construction.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required in drywall construction.
 - 2. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- F. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1-1/2 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- G. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7.
- H. Radon: There is a potential radon issue at this project location; floor penetrations shall be made with care. The floor assembly will be as shown on the Architectural and structural plans. All ground floor penetrations including floor drains shall be sealed with polyurethane sealant. Installation must also conform to any requirements for radon intrusion. When applying sealant, make sure surfaces are clean and dry, and free of grit and that the surface temperature is above freezing (or as recommended by sealant manufacturer). Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended practice. Typical dimensions for caulk beads are 1/2 in. deep by 1/4 in. to 1/2 in. wide. It may be necessary to use backer rod when applying sealant in wide gaps.
- I. Exterior- Pipe Penetrations:
 - 1. Provide sleeve-seal systems in sleeves at service piping entries into building.
 - 2. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in

penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

- J. Escutcheons: Provide for penetrations in finished spaces where pipes are exposed. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- K. Plastic and copper piping penetrating framing members, and within one-inch of the framing, shall be protected with 10-gauge steel nailing plates. The steel plate shall extend along the framing member a minimum of 1.5" beyond the OD of the pipe or tubing.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated: Provide unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment. Provide flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Provide dielectric fittings at connection between copper and ferrous metal.
- C. Swing Connections for Expansion: Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.5 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Provide fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 5.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide through-penetration firestop systems. Refer to Division 7 for materials. Seal penetrations through fire- or smoke-rated wall, partition, ceiling, or roof assemblies with firestopping systems. Refer to Architectural plans for location of rated assemblies.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Concrete pads shall be provided by Division 22 & 23, in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Refer to Concrete Notes, Sheet S-000.
 - 2. Typical Equipment Housekeeping Pad Detail, Sheet S-000.
- B. Provide in accordance with Division 3.
- C. Coordinate size, thickness, doweling, and reinforcing of concrete equipment housekeeping pads and piers with equipment manufacturer to ensure adequate space, embedment and prevent edge breakout failures.
- D. Construct concrete bases not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
- E. Housekeeping Pads must be adequately reinforced and adequately sized for proper installation of equipment anchors.
- F. Provide 4" high (+/-) housekeeping pads for the following:
 - 1. Boilers
 - 2. DHW Heaters
 - 3. Expansion Tanks
 - 4. As noted on plans
 - 5. As recommended by Equipment manufacturer.

3.10 ROOFING

- A. Refer to Division 7.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

3.11 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Provide Demonstration and Training in accordance Division 1.
- B. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Division 1.
- C. Follow Closeout procedures as per Division 1.

- D. Provide Operation and Maintenance information in accordance with Division 1. In addition, provide the following.
1. An O&M manual describing basic data relating to the operation and maintenance of systems and equipment as installed.
 2. HVAC control information consisting of diagrams, schedules, control sequence narratives, and maintenance and/or calibration information.
 3. TAB report
 4. Construction drawings of record, control drawings and final design drawings.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230519 – THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for Mechanical”
 - 2. Mechanical equipment Sections that specify meters and gauges as part of factory-fabricated equipment.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes thermometers and pressure gauges.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each gauge, fitting, specialty, and accessory specified.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft
 - 2. Weksler
 - 3. Ernst Gauge Co.
 - 4. Trerice: H. O. Trerice Co.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

- A. Liquid-In-Glass Industrial Thermometers: shall be a blue reading (Fill Type Spirit: Blue colored, organic) liquid-in-glass adjustable angle type, 9" scale, cast aluminum case with cured

polyester powder coating, clear acrylic window and brass separable thermowell. Thermometers will be Trerice BX9 Series or approved equal.

- B. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows: The proper range will be selected so that the operating temperature of the material being measured will fall approximately in the middle of the scale.
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100°F, with 1°F scale divisions.
 - 3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 180°F, with 2°F scale divisions.
- C. Thermowells: Provide fitting with protective socket for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold fixed thermometer stem.
 - 1. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
 - 3. Where insulation thickness exceeds 2", a longer stem thermometer will be used with an extension neck brass separable thermowell. The extension neck will be at least 2" long.
 - 4. Thermometers for measuring fluid temperatures will have stems with insertion lengths of roughly half of the pipe diameter; minimum insertion length will be 2".
 - 5. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket. Heat-Transfer Fluid: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure gauges shall be 3½" dial size with a flangeless cast aluminum case, stainless steel friction ring and glass window. Movement will be brass with a bronze bourdon tube and brass socket. Dial face will be white with black figures; pointer will be friction adjustable type. Accuracy shall be ±1% of scale range, ASME B40.1 Grade 1A. Pressure gauges will be Trerice No. 600CB approved equal.
 - 1. Connector: Brass, NPT 1/4.
 - 2. Units of Measure: PSI
 - 3. Provide silicone-damped movement.
 - 4. Range: The proper range shall be selected so that the average operating pressure falls approximately in the middle of the scale selected.
 - 5. Provide pressure-gauge needle valve and snubber (Trerice No. 872 pressure snubbers) in piping to pressure gauges; ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.
 - 6. Needle Valves: Trerice 735 Series; NPS 1/4 brass or 316 stainless steel needle type.
- B. Scale Range: Pressure ranges for services listed are as follows: The proper range will be selected so that the operating pressure of the material being measured will fall approximately in the middle of the scale.
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 0 to 100 psi
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 psi.
 - 3. Heating Hot Water: 0 to 60 psi.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 4. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.
- B. Provide thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions. Provide thermowells with extension on insulated piping. Provide separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees.
- C. Provide pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure-gauge valve located on pipe at most readable position. Provide valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties. Provide adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance. Connect per manufacturers recommendations.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Calibrate according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces to proper angle for best visibility.

- C. Clean windows and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data on all hanger and support devices, including shields and attachment methods. Product data to include, but not limited to materials, finishes, approvals, load ratings, and dimensional information.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide in accordance with MSS SP69 - Manufacturers Standardization Society: Pipe Hangers and Supports- Selection and Application
- B. Steel pipe hangers and supports shall have the manufacturer's name, part number, and applicable size stamped in the part itself for identification.
- C. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: The materials of all pipe hanging and supporting elements shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58.

- D. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 2. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 3. Grinnell Corp.
 4. Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite
 5. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Unistrut
 8. Anvil International, Inc.
 9. Empire

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society ANSI/MSS SP-69 & SP-58 – Types indicated below.
- B. Hangers:
1. Uninsulated pipes 2 inch and smaller:
 - a. Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, Type 10, B-Line B3170.
 - b. Adjustable steel swivel J-hanger, Type 5, B-Line B3690.
 - c. Malleable iron ring hanger, Type 12, B-Line B3198R or hinged ring hanger, B3198H.
 - d. Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3100.
 2. Uninsulated pipes 2-1/2 inch and larger:
 - a. Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3100.
 - b. Pipe roll with sockets, Type 41, B-Line B3114.
 - c. Adjustable steel yoke pipe roll, Type 43, B-Line B3110.
 3. Insulated pipe- Hot piping:
 - a. 2 inch and smaller pipes: use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1, B-Line B3100 with Type 40, B-Line B3151 series insulation protection shield.
 - b. 2-1/2 inch and larger pipes: Type 41 or Type 43 with Type 39A/39B, B3160-B3165 series pipe covering protection saddle.

4. Insulated pipe- Cold piping:
 - a. 5 inch and smaller pipes: use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1, B-Line B3100 with Type 40, B-Line B3151 series insulation protection shield.
 - b. 6 inch and larger pipes: Type 41 or Type 43 with Type 39A/39B, B3160-B3165 series pipe covering protection saddle.
- C. Pipe Clamps: When flexibility in the hanger assembly is required due to horizontal movement, use pipe clamps with weldless eye nuts, Type 4, B-Line B3140. For insulated lines use double bolted pipe clamps, Type 3, B-Line B3144.
- D. Multiple or Trapeze Hanger
 1. Trapeze hangers shall be constructed from 12 gauge roll formed ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 structural steel channel, 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch minimum, B-Line B22 strut or stronger as required.
 2. Mount pipes to trapeze with 2 piece pipe straps sized for outside diameter of pipe, B-Line B2000 Series.
 3. For pipes subjected to axial movement: Strut mounted roller support, B-Line B3126. Use pipe protection shield or saddles on insulated lines. Strut mounted pipe guide, B-Line B2417.
- E. Wall Supports
 1. Pipes 4 inch and smaller: Carbon steel J-hanger, B-Line B3690.
 2. Pipes larger than 4 inch: Welded strut bracket and pipe straps, Type 31 light welded steel bracket, B-Line B3064. Provide Type 32 or Type 33 for heavier loads.
- F. Floor Supports
 1. Hot piping under 6 inch and all cold piping: Carbon steel adjustable pipe saddle and nipple attached to steel base stand sized for pipe elevation. Type 38 adjustable pipe saddle, B-Line B3093 and B3088T base stand; or Type 39, B3090 and B3088 base stand. Pipe saddle shall be screwed or welded to appropriate base stand.
 2. Hot piping 6 inch and larger: Adjustable Roller stand with base plate, Type 46, B3118SL. Adjustable roller support and steel support sized for elevation, B-Line B3124.
- G. Vertical Supports: Steel riser clamp sized to fit OD of pipe, Type 8, B-Line B3373.
- H. Copper Tubing Supports
 1. Hangers shall be sized to fit copper tubing outside diameters.
 - a. Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, Type 10, B-Line B3170CT.
 - b. Malleable iron ring hanger, Type 12, B-Line B3198RCT or hinged ring hanger B3198HCT.
 - c. Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3104CT.

2. For supporting copper tube to strut use epoxy painted pipe straps sized for copper tubing, B-Line B2000 series, or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps, B-Line BVT series.

- I. Plastic Pipe Supports: V-Bottom clevis hanger with galvanized 18-gauge continuous support channel, Type 1, B-Line B3106 and B3106V plastic pipe support channel, to form a continuous support system for plastic pipe or flexible tubing.
- J. Supplementary Structural Supports: Design and fabricate supports using structural quality steel bolted framing materials as manufactured by Cooper B-Line. Channels shall be roll formed, 12 gauge ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 steel, 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch or greater as required by loading conditions. Submit designs for pipe tunnels, pipe galleries, etc., to engineer for approval. Use clamps and fittings designed for use with the strut system.

2.3 UPPER ATTACHMENTS

A. Beam Clamps

1. Beam clamps shall be used where piping is to be suspended from building steel. Clamp type shall be selected on the basis of load to be supported, and load configuration.
2. C-Clamps shall have locknuts and cup point set screws, Type 23, B-Line B351L. Refer to manufacturer's recommendation for setscrew torque. Retaining straps shall be used to maintain the clamps position on the beam where required.

B. Concrete Inserts

1. Cast in place spot concrete inserts shall be used where applicable; either steel or malleable iron body, Type 18, B-Line B2500 or B3014. Spot inserts shall allow for lateral adjustment and have means for attachment to forms. Select inserts to suit threaded hanger rod sizes, B-Line N2500 or B3014N series.
2. Continuous concrete inserts shall be used where applicable. Channels shall be 12 gauge, ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 structural quality carbon steel, complete with Styrofoam inserts and end caps with nail holes for attachment to forms. The continuous concrete insert shall have a load rating of 2,000 lbs/ft. in concrete, B-Line B22I, 32I, or 52I. Select channel nuts suitable for strut and rod sizes.

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SUPPORTS

- A. For air conditioning and other vibrating system applications, use a clamp that has a vibration dampening insert and a nylon inserted locknut. For copper and steel tubing use B-Line BVT-Series Vibraclamps.
- B. For larger tubing or piping subjected to vibration, use neoprene or spring hangers as required.
- C. For base mounted equipment use vibration pads, molded neoprene mounts, or spring mounts as required.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger Rods shall be threaded both ends, or continuous threaded rods of circular cross section. Use adjusting locknuts at upper attachments and hangers. No wire, chain, or perforated straps are allowed.
- B. Shields shall be 180 degree galvanized sheet metal, 12 inch minimum length, 18 gauge minimum thickness, designed to match outside diameter of the insulated pipe, B-Line B3151.
- C. Pipe protection saddles shall be formed from carbon steel, 1/8 inch minimum thickness, sized for insulation thickness. Saddles for pipe sizes greater than 12 inch shall have a center support rib.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Indoor Finishes:
 - 1. Hangers and clamps for support of bare copper piping shall be coated with copper colored epoxy paint, B-Line Dura-Copper®. Additional PVC coating of the epoxy painted hanger shall be used where necessary.
 - 2. Hangers for other than bare copper pipe shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633; or shall have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®.
 - 3. Strut channels shall be pre-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653 SS Grade 33 G90 OR have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®.
- B. Outdoor Finishes: Hangers and strut located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123. All hanger hardware shall be hot dip galvanized or stainless steel. Zinc plated hardware is not acceptable for outdoor or corrosive use.

2.7 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS (“UNISTRUT”)

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Coating: Unistrut Perma-green or similar.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
 - 5. Pipe Supports, multiple pipes: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- E. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Provide per manufactures recommendations and calculations.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation: Provide powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Provide fasteners

according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Provide mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Provide fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Pipe Stand Installation: Provide per manufacturer's recommendations and calculations. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- G. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by plumbing code and ASME B31.9 for building services piping. Piping shall be supported in such a manner as to maintain its alignment and prevent sagging.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

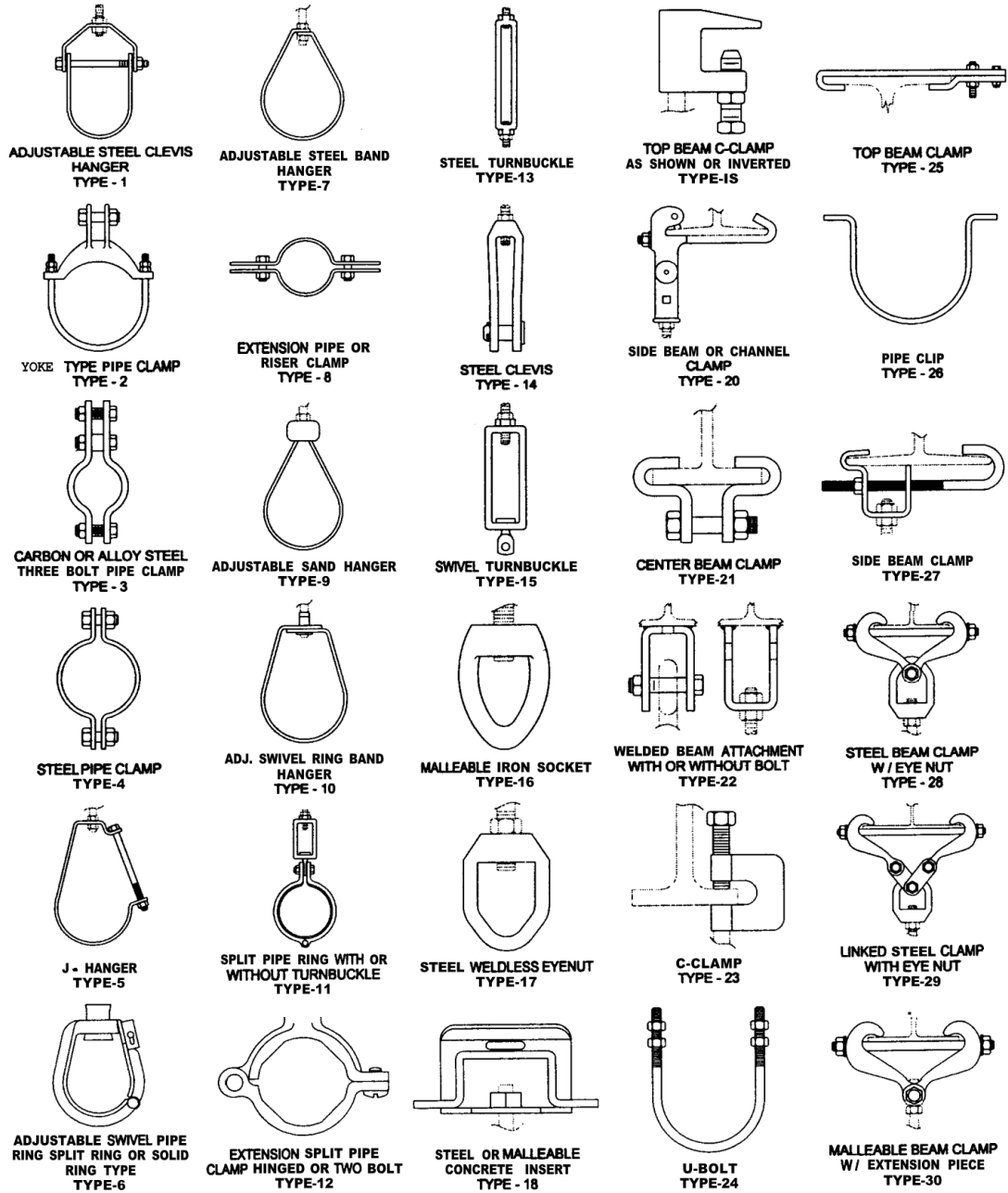
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- E. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- F. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.7 HANGER SPACING

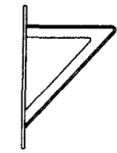
- A. Support piping and tubing not listed below according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2": Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 to 1: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 8. NPS 4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 - 9. NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 - 10. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
 - 11. NPS 8: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
 - 12. NPS 10: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
 - 13. NPS 12: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
- C. Provide hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2 and 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1 to 1-1/2": Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 6. NPS 4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 7. Maximum vertical steel and copper pipe attachment spacing: 10 feet.
- D. Piping Hangers for Plastic Piping:

1. Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
 2. In systems where large fluctuations in temperature occur, allowances must be made for expansion and contraction of the piping system. Since changes in direction in the system are usually sufficient to allow for expansion and contraction, hangers must be placed so as not to restrict this movement.
 3. Hangers shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping. All piping shall be supported at intervals sufficiently close to maintain correct pipe alignment and to prevent sagging or grade reversal. Pipe should also be supported at all branch ends and at all changes of direction.
 4. Hangers shall be placed next to the pipe joint not more than 18" from the point joint.
 5. Maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters (pipe temperature 100°F or lower).
 - a. Solvent cemented PVC
 - 1) NPS 1 and smaller: 48" with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 3: 48" with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 3: 48" with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4) NPS 4: 48" with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 5) NPS 6 and 8: 48" with 3/4-inch rod.
 - b. Solvent cemented CPVC
 - 1) NPS 1 and smaller: 36" with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 3: 48" with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 3: 48" with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4) NPS 4: 48" with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 5) NPS 6 and 8: 48" with 3/4-inch rod.
 - c. PEX or PP
 - 1) NPS 1 and smaller: 32" with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 3: 48" with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 3: 48" with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. Provide supports for vertical piping every 10 feet.
- E. Support vertical piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Support vertical pipes at base and at every floor. Wherever possible, locate riser clamps directly below pipe couplings or shear lugs.
- F. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

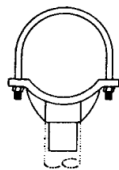
3.8 MSS SP-69 REFERENCE



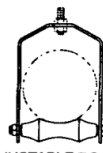
A.



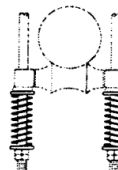
**LIGHT WELDED
STEEL BRACKET
TYPE - 31**



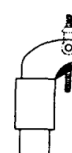
**PIPE STANCHION SADDLE
TYPE - 37**



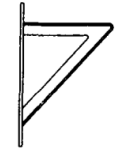
**ADJUSTABLE ROLLER
HANGER WITH OR WITHOUT
SWIVEL
TYPE-43**



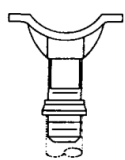
**SPRING CUSHION ROLL
TYPE-4s**



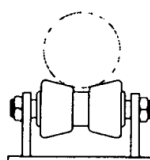
**VERTICAL CONSTANT
SUPPORT HANGER
TYPE-55**



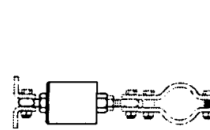
**MEDIUM WELDED
STEEL BRACKET
TYPE-32**



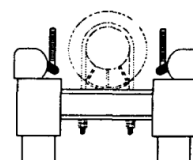
**ADJUSTABLE PIPE SADDLE
SUPPORT
TYPE-38**



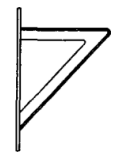
**PIPE ROLL COMPLETE
TYPE-44**



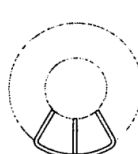
**SPRING SWAY BRACE
TYPE-50**



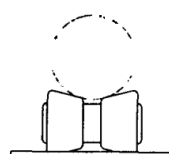
**TRAPEZE CONSTANT
SUPPORT HANGER
TYPE - 56**



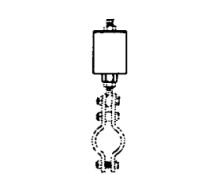
**HEAVY WELDED
STEEL BRACKET
TYPE-33**



**STEEL PIPE COVERING
PROTECTIVE SADDLE
TYPE-39**



**PIPE ROLL AND PLATE
TYPE-45**



**VARIABLE SPRING HANGER
TYPE-51**

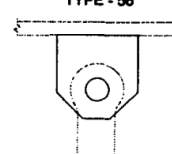
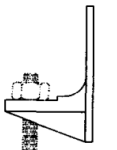
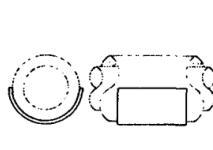


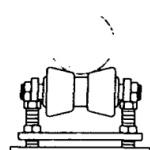
**PLATE LUG
TYPE - 57**



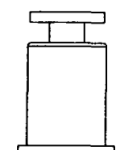
**SIDE BEAM BRACKET
TYPE - 34**



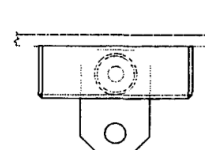
**PROTECTION SHIELD
TYPE - 40**



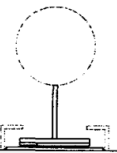
**ADJUSTABLE PIPE ROLL AND
BASE
TYPE-46**



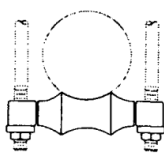
**VARIABLE SPRING
BASE SUPPORT
TYPE - 52**



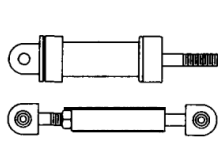
**HORIZONTAL TRAVELER
TYPE-58**



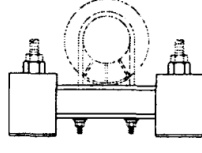
**PIPE SLIDE & SLIDE PLATE
TYPE-35**



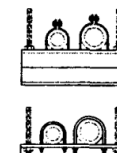
**SINGLE PIPE ROLL
TYPE - 41**



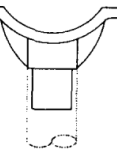
**RESTRAINT CONTROL DEVICE
TYPE-47**



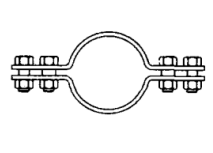
**VARIABLE SPRING
TRAPEZE HANGER
TYPE-53**



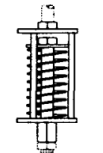
**TRAPEZE HANGER
TYPE-59**



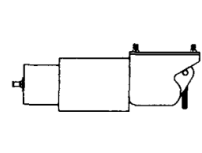
**PIPE SADDLE SUPPORT
TYPE-36**



**CARBON OR ALLOY STEEL
RISER CLAMP
TYPE - 42**



**SPRING CUSHION
TYPE-48**



**HORIZONTAL CONSTANT
SUPPORT HANGER
TYPE-54**

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Valve numbering scheme. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Provide identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
- B. Tag and description: Example: "EF-1 - Bathroom Exhaust"

- C. Equipment Markers: Custom Vinyl Decals with a clear polyester overlamine to endure outdoor conditions and are UV and scuff resistant. Decals shall be made of flexible vinyl with a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for curved surfaces. Service temperature range of -40°F to 176°F.
- D. In addition to the equipment tag, equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling grid using a labeling machine.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Seton, Brady, or approved equal; preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length. Size of letters and length of color field per ASME A13.1.
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation; Full-band snap-around pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
 - 5. Minimum length of color field and size of letters shall be per below:

Fits Pipe Outer Diameter	Length of	
	Color Field	Letter Height
3/4" - 1-1/4" (19mm - 32mm)	8" (203mm)	1/2" (13mm)
1-1/2" - 2" (38mm - 51mm)	8" (203mm)	3/4" (19mm)
2-1/2" - 6" (64mm - 152mm)	12" (305mm)	1-1/4" (32mm)
8" - 10" (204mm - 254mm)	24" (610mm)	2-1/2" (64mm)
over 10" (over 254mm)	32" (813mm)	3-1/2" (89mm)

NOTE: For pipes less than 3/4" in diameter, a permanently legible tag is recommended

- B. Types:
 - 1. Self-adhesive type: Seton Opti-Code.
 - 2. Snap-around type: Seton Setmark.
 - 3. Wrap-around type: Seton Ultra-mark; PVF over-laminated polyester construction seals in and protects graphics; suitable for outdoor or harsh environments.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 VALVE TAGS & SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved 1-1/2" round with 1/4-inch letters for piping system legend and 1/2-inch black-filled numbers, with numbering scheme; 3/16" hole for fastener; Material: 19-gauge brass; Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 - 2. Frame: aluminum.
 - 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 or 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

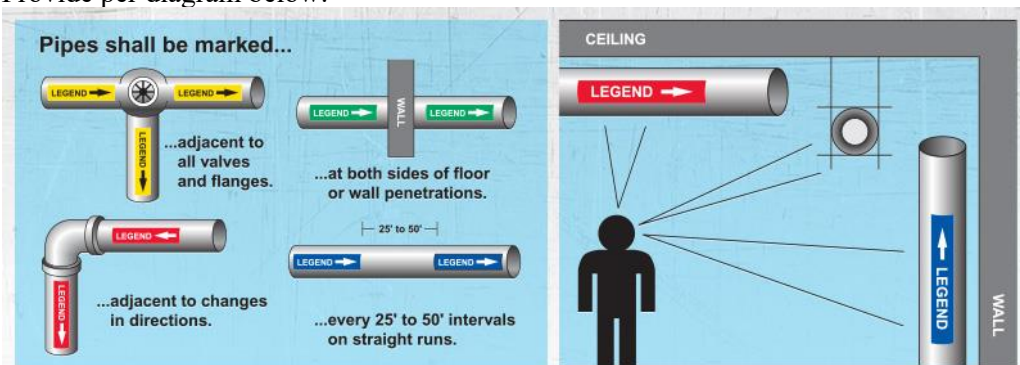
3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide equipment markers on each item of scheduled equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible.
- B. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using a labeling machine.
1. Ceilings 10 feet and lower: Letters shall be ¼" high, black.
 2. Ceilings higher than 10 feet: Letters shall be 3/8" high, black.
 3. Label all equipment above ceiling that requires servicing or access.
 4. Locate labels on the ceiling grid, adjacent to the ceiling tile that provides the best access to the valve or item that requires servicing.
- C. [GAS monitor/transmitter for Methane (CH₄), Carbon Monoxide (CO), Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂), and Propane (LP): shall have engraved tag mounted to device showing "Installed xx/xx/xx (date)" and "Replacement xx/xx/xx (date)". The replacement date shall be specific for the gas being monitored.]

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system.
1. Provide pipe markers to manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Identify piping, concealed or exposed. Include service and flow direction.
 3. Provide in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 4. Locate identification at maximum 20 feet centers on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
 5. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 6. At least one per room.
 7. Provide per diagram below:



- B. Unions covered by insulation: Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Locate duct markers as follows.
 - 1. Ducts leaving mechanical rooms.
 - 2. Ducts at riser shaft branches.
- B. Provide duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Blue: For return ducts.
 - 4. Red: For exhaust-, outside, or relief air ducts
 - 5. Identify by system tag and type.
 - 6. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- C. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Provide tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room. Provide (2) copies of valve schedules burned to a DVD or memory stick; Word or Excel format.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Testing, Adjusting, & Balancing

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation of AABC agency and personnel, including a sample copy of the AABC "National Performance Guaranty." If not submitted within the timeframe specified, the engineer has the right to choose an AABC agency at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Examination Report: Provide a summary report of the examination review required in Section 3.1, if issues are discovered that may preclude the proper testing and balancing of the systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect. TABB "Contractors Certification Manual."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper T&B of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Note the locations of devices that are not accessible for testing and balancing.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that are properly separated from adjacent areas.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
- F. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, clean permanent filters are installed, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- G. Examine terminal units and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected, configured by the controls contractor, and functioning.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a T&B plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Prepare system-readiness checklists, as described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance," for use by systems installers in verifying system readiness for T&B. These shall include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Ductwork is complete with terminals installed.
 - b. Volume and life-safety dampers are open and functional.
 - c. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - d. Variable-frequency controllers' start-up is complete and safeties are verified.
 - e. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - f. Windows and doors are installed.
 - g. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain approved submittals and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare single-line schematic diagram of systems for the purpose of identifying HVAC components.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside air, return air and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

- b. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - c. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Verify final system conditions.
- 1. Re-measure and confirm total airflow is within design.
 - 2. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, static profile.
 - 3. Mark all final settings.

3.6 FINAL TEST & BALANCE REPORT

- A. The report shall be a complete record of the HVAC system performance, including conditions of operation, items outstanding, and any deviations found during the T&B process. The final report also provides a reference of actual operating conditions for the owner and/or operations personnel. All measurements and test results that appear in the reports must be made on site and dated by the AABC technicians or test and balance engineers.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION – 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liner.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes insulation and related components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, Greenguard Certification, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated. For adhesives and sealants, provide documentation including printed a statement of VOC content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.
- C. Store tapes, adhesives, mastics, cements, and insulation materials in ambient conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields. Coordinate clearance requirements with other trades for insulation application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Certainteed
 - 2. Knauf
 - 3. Owens-Corning
 - 4. John Mansville

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. General
 - 1. Supply fiber glass products that have achieved GREENGUARD Children & Schools Certification.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have surface burning characteristics determined by test performed on identical products per ASTM E 84 mounted and installed as per ASTM E 2231. All testing shall be performed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Insulation, jacket materials, adhesives, mastics, tapes and cement material containers shall be labeled with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency. Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 3. Supply fiber glass products that are manufactured using a certified 25 % minimum recycled content.
- B. Provide thermal hanger shields as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment".

C. Glass Fiber:

1. Knauf 1000° Pipe Insulation with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C547 Type IV Grade A, ASTM C585, and ASTM C795; rigid, molded, noncombustible per ASTM E136; k value: ASTM C335, 0.23 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 1000°F, or Johns Manville's Micro-Lok® *HP* meeting ASTM C547, Type I, maximum service temperature of 850°F meeting the other requirements. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ/SSL conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, secured with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
2. PVC Fitting Covers: The Proto Fitting Cover System or Johns Manville Zeston® polyvinyl chloride (PVC) parts shall consist of one piece and two piece pre-molded high impact UV-resistant PVC fitting covers with fiberglass inserts and accessories, which include elbows, tee/valves, end caps, mechanical line couplings, and specialty fittings. Fittings shall be made of Zeston® or LoSMOKE® grade PVC, 25/50 rated per ASTM E-84. Thermal Value of fiberglass insert: K value of 0.26 at 75°F; resistance to fungi and bacteria. (ASTM G 21, ASTM G 22): does not promote growth of fungi or bacteria.

- D. Pipe & Tank Insulation: Glass Fiber, Knauf with ECOSE Technology or equivalent; semi-rigid, limited combustible meeting requirements of NRC 1.36; ASTM C 795 and MIL-I-24244 C; k value: ASTM C 177, 0.25 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 850°F. Compressive Strength: not less than 150 PSF @ 10% deformation for 2 inch thickness per ASTM C 165. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C 1136 Type II. Johns Manville Micro-Flex® Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Wrap meeting ASTM C1393, Type III. Limited combustible meeting k value: ASTM C 177, 0.25 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 850°F. Compressive Strength: not less than 150 PSF @ 10% deformation for 2 inch thickness per ASTM C 165. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C 1136 Type II

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS FOR PIPING

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC: Johns Manville's Zeston® PVC fittings, jacketing, and accessories or Proto Corporation 25/50 or Indoor/Outdoor, UV-resistant fittings, jacketing and accessories, white. Fitting cover system consists of pre-molded, high-impact PVC materials with fiber glass inserts. Fiber glass insert has a thermal conductivity (k value) of 0.26 at 75° F mean temperature. Closures: stainless steel tacks, matching PVC tape, or PVC adhesive per manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. PVC jacketing shall be 15 mil or 30 mil in thickness for all piping noted in the piping insulation application schedule.

C. DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- D. Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket: Glass Mineral Wool Blanket Insulation: Glass Mineral Wool bonded with a bio-based thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Types I, II, and III, ASTM C 1136 Type II, and ASTM C 1290, Type III. UL/ULC Classified per UL 723 for FSK, FHC 25/50 per ASTM E 84 for PSK only.
 - 1. Factory-applied jacket: FSK: aluminum foil facing with elastomeric polymer barrier coating and tri-directional fiberglass reinforcing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap.
 - 1. Density: 1.5 PCF
 - 2. R-Value: R6.1 for 1-1/2" thick blanket.
- E. Rigid Fiber Glass Board: Johns Manville's 817 Series Spin-Glas® or Knauf Insulation Board with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C 612 Type IA and IB; rigid. Maximum Service Temperature: 450°. Density: Minimum 3.0 PCF; R4.2 per inch. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, or FSK or PSK conforming to ASTM C1136 Type II in combination with protective jacket where necessary.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under this section shall include (but not be limited to):
 - 1. Closure Materials - Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated
 - 3. Support Materials - Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles, support rings
- B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION & PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Ensure that all pipe and fitting surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-

applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation. Ensure that pressure testing of piping and fittings has been completed prior to installing insulation.

3.2 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout, including the length of ducts and fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Provide insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and specialties around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- D. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- E. Provide insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- F. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

- A. Metal shields shall be installed between hangers or supports and the piping insulation. Provide in accordance with Section 230529.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- C. Insulation installed on piping operating below ambient temperatures must have a continuous vapor retarder. All joints, seams and fittings must be sealed. On systems operating above ambient, the butt joints should not be sealed.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Flexible Fiberglass Blanket Insulation Installation:
 - 1. Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 2. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 3. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.

- e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- C. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - 1. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - 2. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50°F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.6 PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements. For piping systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.
- B. All cold surfaces that may "sweat" must be insulated. Vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. All hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- C. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following: testing agency labels and stamps, nameplates, and cleanouts.
- D. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance. If piping type is omitted from list below, provide insulation per energy code or as per similar duty.

- E. Provide PVC jackets in the following locations:
 - 1. 15 mil thickness: For piping exposed in rooms within 6 feet above finished floor or high traffic areas.
 - 2. 15 mil thickness: For exposed vertical piping in finished spaces.
- F. Domestic hot water: 1/2" thickness, for runouts and non-recirculated portions, except as noted below.
- G. Domestic hot water: 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber, 1" thickness; 1-1/2" and larger: Glass Fiber, 1.5" thickness:
 - 1. Recirculating piping including the supply and return.
 - 2. The first 8 feet for a non-recirculating storage system.
 - 3. The inlet pipe between the storage tank and a heat trap in a non-recirculating storage system.
- H. Domestic cold water: Glass Fiber, 1/2" thickness.

3.7 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section. For duct systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.
- B. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - 1. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, and access doors.

3.8 DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exhaust and OA plenums complete: Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket; R-8.2, 2" thickness.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
2. Division 23 Controls Section for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.
3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing"
4. Division 26

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment. Provide control devices, control software and control wiring as required for automatic operation of each sequence specified.

1. Provide control for system operation as described herein.
2. The intent is that systems be manually operated for stand-alone operation as outlined herein.

B. Functions called for in sequence of operations are minimum requirements and not to limit additional system capabilities.

C. For each item of equipment, provide following functions which are not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation:

1. Start-Stop, manual, and scheduled

D. Variable Frequency Drives:

1. Damper control typically consists of a requirement to open a damper (such as an outdoor air damper, smoke damper, isolation damper, etc.) before the motor is to operate in any mode (drive or bypass). This means that an operator at the VFD provides a local "start" command at the VFD keypad.
2. After a run command is received, but before the VFD actually runs the motor, the VFD shall close a relay contact to actuate the damper. When the damper is fully open, an end switch from the damper will close and then the VFD will be allowed to operate the motor. The damper end-switches shall be mounted such that they can be adjusted during start-up so the open indication is only provided when the damper is in the fully open position.
3. Ensure that the VFD has an input that when activated, will stop the motor in any VFD operating mode as well as bypass.

- E. Where dampers operate in conjunction with fan operation, the damper open signal shall precede the fan start signal by 10-23 seconds. The damper close signal shall be delayed 10-23 seconds after the fan stop signal.
- F. Normal positions for controlled devices:
 - 1. Unless noted, the following valves and dampers shall fail closed:
 - a. Outside air dampers

1.3 HEATING UNITS

- A. Gas Fired Unit Heater (GUH)
 - 1. On call for heat, programmable space thermostat space thermostat enables the blower unit heater to operate via unit mounted gas heating controls. When space reaches setpoint the reverse happens.
 - a. Normal Operating Mode: The unit shall maintain a heating setpoint of 55°F (adj.).

1.4 VENTILATION SEQUENCES

- A. Exhaust Fan (EF-1): Manually operated adjustable speed controller shall enable EF-1 which is interlocked with louver (L-1) motor operated damper. Fan shall run continuously after MOD end switch proves opened 100%.
 - 1. Manual wall switch shall incorporate a 0-2 hour timed operation ability.
 - 2. Coordinate with TAB contractor to limit speed for the fan to prevent overramping the fan.
- B. Destratification Fans (DF-1 thru 4): Manually operated adjustable speed wall switch shall enable the fans to operate at user adjustable speed. DF-1 thru 4 shall operate DF-1 thru 4 by one speed controller.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS SEQUENCES

- A. Air Compressor (AC-1): Manually wall mounted switch (adjacent to compressor) shall energize and de-energize AC-1 to operate via factory provided pressure controller.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 231123 – FACILITY FUEL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section for fire stopping.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fuel gas piping, specialties, and accessories within the building.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. LP Gas System Pressure: Coordinate with gas supplier. Building regulator shall be set at 2 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing systems. Include associated components.
 - 2. Specialty valves
 - 3. Pressure regulators.
 - 4. Meters
- B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Seismic Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. For piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - a. Determine seismic restraint sizes and locations.
 - b. Provide seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.
 - c. Provide calculations and materials if required for restraint of un-isolated equipment.
 - d. Provide installation instructions, drawings and trained field supervision to insure proper installation and performance.

2. Seismic restraints shall be designed in accordance with seismic force levels as detailed herein.
 - a. Applicable Code: IBC
 - b. Seismic Design Category: See structural plans.
 - c. Design Spectral Response at Short Periods (SDS): See structural plans.
 - d. Short Period Spectral Response Acceleration (SS): See structural plans.
 - e. Building Use Group or Occupancy Category: See structural plans.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work shall be performed by fuel gas licensed technicians.
- B. Installations of fuel gas must also comply with all other applicable statutes or rules of the State and all applicable ordinances, orders, rules, and regulations of local municipalities.
- C. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. All work shall be per the following codes. Year edition of code shall be as recognized by the authority with jurisdiction
 1. NFPA 58 "LP Gas Code".
 2. Maine Fuel Board Rules
- E. FM Standard: Provide components listed in FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" if specified to be FM approved.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. LP Gas: Make arrangements with local supplier for gas service to the Owner's distribution system. Provide service to the building as required by the propane supplier. The installation of the gas service shall comply with the published supplier standards. Pay all charges; include charges in the base bid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing Systems:
 - a. Omega Flex, Inc.
 - b. Titeflex Corp.
 - c. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 - d. Ward Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Valves:
 - a. American Valve.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Crane Valves.
 - d. Grinnell Corp.
 - e. Honeywell, Inc.
 - f. McDonald: A. Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
 - h. Nibco, Inc.
 - i. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.
3. Meters:
 - a. American Meter Co.
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.; Utility Products Div.
 - c. Equimeter, Inc.
 - d. National Meter.
 - e. Schlumberger Industries; Gas Div.
4. Pressure Regulators:
 - a. American Meter Co.
 - b. Equimeter, Inc.
 - c. Fisher Controls International, Inc.
 - d. Maxitrol Co.
 - e. National Meter.
 - f. Richards Industries, Inc.; Jordan Valve Div.
 - g. Schlumberger Industries; Gas Div.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.
- B. Viega, MegaPress G Fittings: ½-inch through 2-inch shall conform to ANSI LC4-2012 /CSA 6.32-2012 2nd Edition. MegaPress G fittings with zinc/nickel coating for use with IPS schedule 5 thru schedule 40 carbon steel, or galvanized pipe conforming to ASTM A53, ASTM A106, ASTM A135, or ASTM A795. Fittings shall have an HNBR sealing element, 420 stainless steel grip ring, 304 stainless steel separator ring, and Smart Connect (SC) Feature that guarantees detection of an un-pressed fitting during testing. Installation must be in accordance to manufacturer's instructions and specifications utilizing manufacturers approved tooling. All installers shall be trained by the manufacturer for proper installation.
- C. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
 - 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 - 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
- D. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. OmegaFlex, Inc.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Parflex Division.
 - c. Titeflex.
 - d. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
- 2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Coating: PE with flame retardant. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - 4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 - 6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 - 7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.
- E. Transition Fittings: Type, material, and end connections to match piping being joined.
 - F. Common Joining Materials: Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for joining materials not in this Section.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
- B. Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
- C. Appliance Connector Valves: ANSI Z21.15 and IAS listed.
- D. Gas Stops: Bronze body with AGA stamp, plug type with bronze plug and flat or square head, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 2-psig minimum pressure rating.
- E. Gas Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASME B16.33 and IAS-listed bronze body and 125-psig pressure rating. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
- F. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast-iron, lubricated plug valves, with 125-psig pressure rating. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
- G. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38, cast-iron body, suitable for fuel gas service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body, and 125-psig pressure rating.
 - 1. Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, OS&Y type with solid wedge.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, lug type with lever handle.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

D. Pressure gages shall conform to ASME B40.100, Type I, Class 1. Pressure-gage size shall be 3-1/2-inch nominal diameter. Case shall be corrosion-resistant steel conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A 666, with a No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. All gages shall be equipped with adjustable red marking pointer and damper screw adjustment in inlet connection.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Provide service, line, and appliance pressure regulators as indicated and as required by code. Regulators may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection to outside, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide venting as required by code.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80 with 10-psig inlet pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18.
- D. Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, corrosion-resistant screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

2.7 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to OSHPD and shall bear anchorage preapproval "R" number, from OSHPD or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-

restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If pre-approved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

- B. Seismic Cable Restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint.
- C. Seismic solid braces shall consist of steel angles or channels to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of 2 and arranged to provide all directional restraint.
- D. Steel angles, sized to prevent buckling, shall be clamped to pipe or equipment rods utilizing a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required.
- E. Pipe clevis cross bolt braces are required in all restraint locations. They shall be special purpose preformed channels deep enough to be held in place by bolts passing over the cross bolt.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

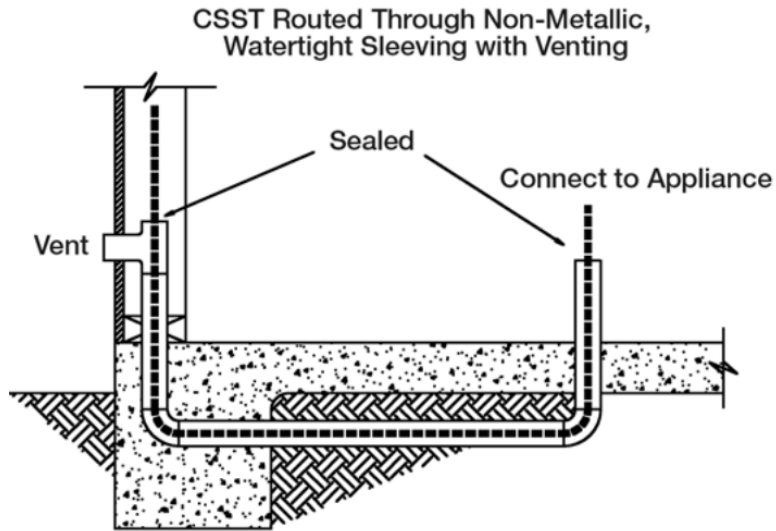
- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.

3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fuel Gas Piping: Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints. Option: Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing may be used for runouts at individual appliances.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
- C. In-slab (within building) Fuel Gas Piping: Not permitted.
- D. Provide containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inches outside building, and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.
- E. Gas Service Piping at Meters and Regulators: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
- F. Underground Fuel Gas Piping, outdoors: Provide underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774. Install underground piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade.
- G. Underground Fuel Gas Piping, indoors: CSST piping listed for underground use.



3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 psig or Less: Appliance connector valve or gas stop.
- B. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 to 2 psig: Gas stop or gas valve.
- C. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Gas valve.
- D. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Plug valve or general-duty valve.
- E. Valves at Service Meter, NPS 2 and Smaller: Gas valve.
- F. Valves at Service Meter, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Plug valve.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. All work must be conducted, installed, and completed in a neat and professional manner reflecting a minimum level of competent workmanship.
- C. Drips and Sediment Traps: Provide drips at points where condensate may collect. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Provide with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.
- D. Provide fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 1/4" per 15 feet.

- E. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Provide fittings with level side down.
- F. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- G. Provide unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- H. Provide flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- I. Provide corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.
- J. Provide strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator.
- K. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- L. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.
- M. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in airtight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded joints. Vent conduit to outside and terminate with screened vent cap.
 - 1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves above ceilings.
 - 2. In Floors: Not permitted.
 - 3. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Tubing may be installed if protected with striker barriers per NFPA 54.
 - 4. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in "Protective Coating" Article in Part 2 may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping where not allowed by NFPA.
- N. Viega, Mega Press G Systems: Sealing elements shall be verified for the intended use. Pipe ends shall be cut on a right angle (square) to the pipe. Pipe ends shall be reamed chamfered and all paint, lacquer, grease, oil or dirt shall be removed from the pipe end with an abrasive cloth, or with the Ridgid MegaPress pipe end prep tool. Visually examine the fitting sealing element to ensure there is no damage. Utilizing a Viega Insertion Depth Inspection Gauge mark the tube wall, with a felt tip pen, at the appropriate location, or insert the pipe fully into the fitting and mark the pipe wall at the face of the fitting. Always examine the pipe to ensure it is fully inserted into the fitting prior to pressing the joint. MegaPress fittings shall be installed using Ridgid, MegaPress Tools "Only." MegaPress fittings shall be installed according to the most current edition of the Viega installation guidelines. Installers shall attend a Viega MegaPress installation training class.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Provide seismic restraints on piping.
- C. Provide hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 or NPS 1: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4 to 2": Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- D. Corrugated stainless steel piping shall be supported per manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Support horizontal corrugated, stainless-steel tubing from structure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 SEISMIC RESTRAINT OF PIPING

- A. Seismic restraint systems must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- B. Installation of seismic restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment or piping resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- D. Overstressing of the building structure must not occur because of overhead support of equipment. Generally bracing may occur from:
 - 1. Flanges of structural beams.
 - 2. Upper truss cords in bar joist construction.
 - 3. Cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.
- E. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, piping or conduit. Cable assemblies shall be installed taut on non-isolated systems. Seismic solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.
 - 1. The support rods must be braced when necessary to accept compressive loads with steel angles and rod clamp assemblies.
 - 2. At all locations where restraints are attached to pipe clevis's, the clevis cross bolt must be reinforced with pipe clevis cross bolt braces.
 - 3. Seismically restrain the following piping: Fuel gas piping that is 1" I.D. or larger.
 - 4. Piping exclusions:
 - a. Gas piping less than 1" inside diameter.
 - b. All piping suspended by individual hangers 12" or less as measured from the top of the pipe to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached. However, if the 12" limit is exceeded by any hanger in the run, seismic bracing is required for the run.
 - c. The 12" exemption applies for trapeze-supported systems if the top of each item supported by the trapeze qualifies.
 - 5. Transverse piping restraints shall be at 20' maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
 - 6. Longitudinal restraints shall be at 80' maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
 - 7. Transverse restraint for one pipe section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a pipe section of the same size connected perpendicular to it if the restraint is installed within 24" of the elbow or tee or combined stresses are within allowable limits at longer distances.
 - 8. Hold down clamps must be used to attach pipe to all trapeze members before applying restraints in a manner similar to clevis supports.
 - 9. Branch lines may not be used to restrain main lines.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Provide piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Provide valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Provide union downstream from valve.
- D. Sediment Traps: Provide tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Provide engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each service meter, pressure regulator, and specialty valve.
 - 1. Text: In addition to name of identified unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
 - 2. Refer to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC" for nameplates and signs.

3.12 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 9 for painting interior and exterior LPG piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, regulators, service meters and meter bars, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel
 - d. Color: As selected by Architect
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect, test, and purge piping according to NFPA 54/58 chapter: "Inspection, Testing, and Purging," and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.

- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of service meters, pressure regulators, valves, and specialties.
- E. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.
- F. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.
- G. Verify that the gas piping has been grounded by Division 26 in accordance with NFPA requirements.
- H. After MegaPress G fittings have been installed a “two step test” shall be followed. Utilizing air, or dry nitrogen, pressurize the system between .5 psi and 45 psi. Check the pressure gauge for pressure loss. If the system does not hold pressure, walk the system and check for un-pressed fittings. Should you identify an un-pressed fitting/s ensure the pipe is fully inserted into the fitting and properly marked prior to pressing the joint. After appropriate repairs have been made, test the system per local code, or specification requirements, not to exceed 200 psig.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and safety devices.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233113 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 for Access Doors
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation"
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations"
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ducts and accessories.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions, which may be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. The contractor must comply with the enclosed specification in its entirety. If on inspections, the engineer finds changes have been made without prior written approval, the contractor will make the applicable changes to comply with this specification, at the contractor's expense.
- C. At the discretion of the engineer, sheet metal gauges, and reinforcing may be randomly checked to verify all duct construction is in compliance.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", ASCE/SEI 7, and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Exception: Sheet metal surfaces and fasteners.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 2. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Fittings.
 - 4. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 5. Seam and joint construction.
 - 6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 7. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 8. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- D. Ductwork Specialties Product Data; provide for the following:
 - 1. Sealant
 - 2. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 - 3. Flexible ducts.
 - 4. Backdraft dampers.
 - 5. Manual-volume dampers: Damper manufacturer's printed application and performance data including pressure, velocity and temperature limitations shall be submitted for approval.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

- B. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 1. 90A: Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 1. 3rd Edition: 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
 - 2. 1st Edition: 2012 ANSI/SMACNA 016-2012 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sealant and fire stopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Deliver, store and handle materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. All ductwork, equipment, and fittings delivered and stored on the job site must be capped to prevent the entry of moisture, construction dust or other debris.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90 as indicated. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A-1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A-36/A-36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of un-braced panel area, unless ducts are lined. All large ducts must be braced as required to prevent drumming.
 - E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fig. 2-3 Rectangular Elbows: Type RE2 square throat with vanes, Type RE1 radius (1.5W minimum), or Type RE5 dual radius. Square throat is not allowed.
 2. Vane support in elbows: Fig 2-4. Turning vanes shall be Harper double wall turning vanes fabricated from the same material as the duct. Mounting rails shall have friction insert tabs that align the vanes automatically. Tab spacing shall be as specified in Figure 2-3 of the 1995 SMACNA Manual, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal & Flexible" Second Edition standard. Rail systems with non-standard tab spacing shall not be accepted. Due to tensile loading, vanes shall be capable of supporting 250 pounds when secured according to the manufacturer's instructions.

3. Fig. 2-5 Rectangular Divided Flow Branches: Type 1, Type 2, Type 4A, or 4B.
4. Fig. 2-6 Branch Connections: 45-degree entry, 45-degree lead-in, bell-mouth or spin-in (single diffuser supply only).
5. Fig. 2-7 Offsets and Transitions. Use gradual offsets as shown, 90-degree offsets shall be avoided.
6. Fig 2-9 Duct Coils: Duct coils with transitions and upstream access door as shown.

2.3 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" latest edition.
- B. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 1. Exposed Round Ducts: Shall be Spiral Seam (RL-1 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
 2. Concealed Round Ducts: Shall be longitudinal Grooved Seam Flat lock (RL-5 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
 3. Snap lock seams shall not be used for this project.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Outdoor Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A-603. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealant/Mastic: Shall be flexible, water-based, adhesive sealant designed for use in all pressure duct systems. After curing, it shall be resistant to ultraviolet light and shall prevent the entry of water, air and moisture into the duct system. Sealer shall be UL 723 listed; UL 181A-M or 181B-M listed; and meet NFPA 90A requirements. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealing mechanism.
 1. Maximum 5 flame spread and 0 smoke-developed (ASTM E-84 Tunnel Test).
 2. Generally provide liquid sealant for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger.
 3. Resistance to mold, mildew and water: Excellent
 4. Color: Gray
- B. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- C. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals: Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 FITTINGS

- A. Tees, Laterals, and Conical Tees: Use 45 degree; fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
- B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.
- C. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches shall be two-section die stamped; all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
- D. Low-point drains: Ductmate moisture drain with funnel collection design; 3/4" connection with drain fitting and cap.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. McGill Air Flow LLC.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Durodyne
 6. Cesco
 7. Buckley
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
1. Door: Double wall, rated for up to 4.5" static pressure. Door panel filled with 1" fiberglass insulation; ¾ lb. density. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch continuous piano hinge and cam latches. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs.
 3. Provide 1/8" thick neoprene gaskets.
 4. Locks: Access doors less than 16 Inches Square: Two cam locks. Doors over 16" shall have four locks.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Provide for all air moving equipment. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 0 or 1. Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts. Duro-Dyne, Hardcast, or approved equal.
- B. Indoor Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene or neoprene. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. /sq. yd. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.9 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ruskin Company
 2. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
 3. Greenheck.
 4. Arrow United Industries.
 5. Cesco Products.
 6. Construction Specialties, Inc.

- B. Louvers shall be AMCA Licensed. Louvers shall comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.
- C. Louvers shall be AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511.
- D. Intake Louvers: Water penetration tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- E. Ruskin ELF445DX: Stationary Louver with a 4" deep frame, drainable blades and a 45 degree blade angle; 52% free area; high performance frame system with a drainable head that collects and removes water for excellent water penetration performance; drain gutters in blades to minimize water cascading, architecturally styled, hidden mullions allowing continuous line appearance up to 120". Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T6.
- F. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch. Primer: Zinc chromate, alkyd type.
- G. Accessories
 - 1. Aluminum Insect Screen - 18-16 mesh, mill finish, .011-inch wire.
 - 2. Bird Screen: aluminum, 5/8" mesh, removable frame, re-wireable.
 - 3. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Provide volume dampers at all branch ducts to RGD's. If volume dampers are inadvertently not shown, contractor shall provide, the intent is to provide volume dampers at all branches.
- C. Provide ducts and accessories according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.
- E. Properly seam, brace, stiffen, support and render ducts mechanically airtight. Adjust ducts to suit job conditions. Dimensions may be changed as approved, if cross sectional area is maintained.

- F. Provide ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings. Provide ducts with fewest possible joints.
- G. Provide fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.
- H. Provide couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.
- I. Provide ductwork to allow maximum headroom. Provide ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Provide ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- J. Provide ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- K. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.
- L. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- M. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- N. Exterior ductwork shall have a pitch of at least 3 degrees on the top, to allow water runoff, prevent ice buildup.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- C. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system. Seal duct joints to prevent dirt marks.
- D. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- E. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- F. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, accessories, and dampers shall be same material as parent duct.
- B. Refer to Specification Section 230700 for sheet metal covering of rigid insulation for protection from maintenance personnel crossing insulated ductwork in mechanical spaces.

C. All ducts shall be G60 galvanized steel except as follows:

1. Louver sleeves and plenums: G90 galvanized steel.
2. Exposed Ductwork: Galvaneal (ready for paint)
3. Plenums at outside louvers: G90 galvanized steel, water-tight, pitched to drain. Provide low-point drain fittings at low points.

3.4 DUCT CLASSIFICATIONS AND SEALING

A. Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:

1. Supply duct upstream of VAV terminal units: 3 in. w.g.
2. Supply Ducts downstream of VAV terminal units: 2-inch wg.
3. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
4. Supply Ducts: 3 in. w.g.
5. Return Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
6. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
7. Rooftop air handlers and RTU's: The first 20 feet of ductwork (supply and return) shall be fabricated and installed in a stiff and rigid manner, with cross bracing for minimal "drumming"; minimum 6-inch pressure class.

B. Seam And Joint Sealing

1. General: Seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
2. Seal to SMACNA Class A; all joints, longitudinal and transverse seams, and connections in ductwork shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, or duct sealant. Exceptions:
 - a. Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams on ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
 - b. Exposed exhaust or return ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
 - c. Exposed supply ducts in the space that the duct serves.
3. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Provide powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- E. Provide upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension,

3.6 DUCT ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Provide duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible".
- B. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards
- C. Adjust operable devices for proper action.
- D. Perform the following as directed by the controls contractor:
1. Installation of control devices
 2. Access doors where indicated and as required.
- E. Control Damper Installation
1. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.
 2. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure $\frac{1}{4}$ in. larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.
 3. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within $\frac{1}{8}$ in. of each other.
 4. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.

5. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.
6. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.
7. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.
8. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

3.7 LOUVER INSTALLATION

- A. Louvers to be furnished by Division 23; mounted and installed by the contractor responsible for the outside wall construction. Ductwork shall be connected to the louvers by Division 23.
- B. Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. For new construction, or where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.
- C. Installation
 1. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
 2. Pitch horizontal ducts and plenums connected to louvers downward toward louvers not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. Connect to louver to allow drainage to exterior. Seal ducts water-tight.
 3. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weather tight connection.
 4. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
 5. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
 6. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
 7. Provide concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weather tight louver joints are required.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- B. HVAC systems shall not be operated during construction.
- C. Systems shall not be operated without filters in place.
- D. Upon completion of installation duct systems and before HVAC system start-up, visually inspect the ductwork proper installation
- E. Cover supply openings with filter media prior to system start-up to catch any loose material that may remain inside the ductwork. Turn the HVAC system on and allow it to run until steady state operation is reached. Remove the temporary filter media from supply openings and, along with it, any loose material blown downstream and caught by the filter media.
- F. All ductwork shall be provided with temporary enclosures to keep the HVAC system free of dust and construction debris. The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire duct from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system.
- G. Check all filters in accordance with their manufacturer's instructions. Use specified grade of filters at all times that system is operating.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233423 - POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fans and ventilators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 7. Vibration Isolation

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.

1. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
 2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.
- E. Power ventilators for use for kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- C. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cook
 2. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 4. Hartzell Fan, Inc.
 5. Captive Air (Kitchen Exhaust)
 6. Vent-A-Fume (Kiln Exhaust)

2.2 GENERAL FAN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be non-overloading over full range of pump performance curve. Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- B. Motors Indicated to be premium efficiency, and shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG1 requirements and comply with NEMA premium efficiency levels Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- C. Motors used with VFD's: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide AEGIS® Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR) on either DE or NDE of motor to divert current away from the bearings and protect bearings in attached equipment.
 - 2. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
- D. ECM Motors: Motor to be an open type, DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power operate the motor. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.
- E. Fans selected shall be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +/-15% of scheduled values.
- F. Fans selected shall be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +/-15% of scheduled values.
- G. Total efficiency of fans at point of operation shall be within 10% of the fan's maximum total efficiency.

2.3 DESTRATIFICATION AND WALL POWER VENTILATOR

- A. Description: centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- B. Construction: Aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb or wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing.
- C. Provide a factory disconnect Switch: NEMA-3R non-fusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

D. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
2. ECM Motor
3. Automatic belt tensioner to maintain constant tension on the belt-drive.
4. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum wire.
5. Gravity Back-draft Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
6. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
7. Extended lube lines to allow bearing lubrication while the fan is running.
8. Provide roof curb as specified hereinafter.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Provide vibration isolation as specified.
- C. Coordinate with Division 7 for installation of Kitchen exhaust fan curb with non-combustible materials.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.
- E. Provide units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in the Division 23 HVAC Identification Section.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Ductwork."
- B. Provide ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks and Adjustments:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices. Verify that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Inspect and tighten fasteners and setscrews, particularly fan mounting and bearing fasteners.
5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. Lubricate bearings.

B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.
- B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 235123 - GAS VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes venting for gas-fired appliances.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.
 - 1. Catalog cuts
 - 2. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.
 - 3. Installation drawings
 - 4. Installation instructions
 - 5. Sample of warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide per NFPA 54.
- B. Shall comply with UL 1738 Standard for Venting Systems for Gas Burning Appliances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Available Manufacturers – Note: submitted manufacturer must be approved by the manufacturer of the gas appliance that it serves.
 - 1. AMPCO
 - 2. Heat-Fab Inc.
 - 3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 - 4. Schebler Co.
 - 5. Selkirk
 - 6. Van-Packer Co.
 - 7. MG Duravent
 - 8. Security Chimney
 - 9. Centrotherm InnoFlue

B. Double Wall Metal Vent:

1. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
2. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2-inch airspace.
3. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
4. Outer Jacket: Stainless steel.

C. Polypropylene Vent:

1. Polypropylene vent pipe for use with ANSI Category IV gas-burning appliances. Vent system shall be UL1738 listed to be suitable for exhaust temperatures up to 230°F, and a maximum positive pressure of 15 in-w.c.
2. Materials and Construction: Rigid pipe constructed of 2.2mm (minimum) thick polypropylene. Flex is double-wall polypropylene. EPDM or Viton gaskets.
3. Intertek / ETL listed to ULC-S636 Listed as a Class IIA, IIB, and IIC vent system.

D. Combustion Air: UL1738 polypropylene or ANSI/ASTM D2661 CPVC Schedule 40.

E. Provide support clamps, termination, condensate drains, roof supports, appliance adapters, elbows, and other fittings as recommended by the vent manufacturer and appliance manufacturer.

F. Roof penetration pieces shall be UL Listed and provided by the vent manufacturer. Roof curbs shall be provided on roofs greater than 12:12 pitch.

G. Termination:

1. Listed stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
2. Termination height shall be 4' minimum above roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

- A. Provide in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations, UL Listing, and state or local codes.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Provide in accordance with Division 7.

- C. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- D. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer. The system shall be installed and sealed per manufacturers' instructions so all joints are gas tight, preventing leakage of products of combustion into a building.
- E. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading. Support vents and chimneys from building structure with bolts, concrete inserts, steel expansion anchors, welded studs, C-clamps, or beam clamps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Lap joints in direction of flow. Slope vents and connectors in accordance with NFPA 211.
- G. When installing a venting system the following recommended venting practices apply:
 - 1. Keep length and number of 90° elbows to a minimum.
 - 2. Do not use back-to-back 90° elbows.
 - 3. Use 45° elbows where possible to minimize the number of 90° elbows in case redirection of flue gas is required.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean vents internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of vents and chimneys that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 235123

SECTION 235533 - FUEL-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gas-fired unit heaters and gas-fire condensing unit heaters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fuel-fired unit heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Trane
 - 3. Sterling HVAC Products; Div. of Mestek Technology Inc.

2.2 SEPARATED COMBUSTION, LOW STATIC, AXIAL FAN, UNIT HEATER

- A. Provide (82%, 83%) high-efficiency, separated-combustion, power vented, gas-fired unit heaters; **Reznor UDAS**. The unit shall be designed for use in a building with negative pressures up to 0.15 "w.c. and for use in building where a non-explosive atmosphere exist that is dust laden and/or contains mildly corrosive fumes.
- B. The unit heater shall be equipped for use with natural gas. Gas connection shall be external to the cabinet.
- C. The heater shall be equipped with a multi-cell, 4 pass serpentine style steel heat exchanger. Heat exchanger tubes shall be press fabricated of titanium stabilized, corrosion resistant aluminized steel. All heat exchangers shall be fabricated with no welding or brazing, only tool pressed mechanical joints. All heat exchanger cells shall be designed with an aerodynamic cross section to provide maximum airflow.
- D. The units shall incorporate a single, one piece burner assembly with a single orifice. The burner shall have a continuous wound close pressed stainless steel ribbon separating the flame from the burner interior. All units shall have a single venturi tube and orifice supplying fuel to a one-piece burner housing. Each heat exchanger cell shall use balanced draft induction to maintain optimum flame control.
- E. Controls shall include a single-stage gas valve; direct spark multi-try ignition with electronic flame supervision with 100% lockout integrally controlled via a printed circuit control board. The control board shall also incorporate diagnostic lights, DIP switches for fan overrun settings, and a relay for fan only operation. All units shall be equipped with a safety limit switch.
- F. All controls shall be enclosed in the sealed control compartment to protect them from accidental damage, dust, and atmospheric corrosion.
- G. The unit shall have a factory-installed power venter device to draw combustion air from outside of the building. The outside air shall enter the unit through a factory-installed round inlet air terminal on the rear of the heater. The control compartment shall be sealed and the access door shall be gasketed to prevent dirt, lint, dust, or other contaminants present in the heated space from entering the unit. The control compartment door shall be equipped with a safety interlock switch to prevent operation when the door is open.
- H. The combustion air supply pipe and flue exhaust pipe shall be run in parallel from the heater to a factory supplied concentric adapter assembly, which allows for a single wall or roof penetration, to the (horizontal) (vertical) air inlet and vent terminal.
 - 1. Horizontal Kit: equal to Reznor #CC6
 - 2. Provide Breidert style vent cap for high wind environment.
 - 3. 2-stage propane gas valve.
- I. The combustion air/venting system shall include a vibration isolated power venter motor and wheel assembly and a combustion air pressure switch. Unit Sizes 30-125 shall include a flame rollout switch.

- J. Operation shall be controlled by an integrated circuit board that includes LED diagnostic indicator lights. Supply voltage connections shall be made in a sealed junction box. 24-volt control connections shall be made on an externally mounted terminal strip with connections (W1, W2, R, and G). All internal wiring, both line and control voltages, shall be terminated by insulated terminal connectors to minimize shock hazard during service.
- K. All units will be equipped with a built-in disconnect switch.
- L. The cabinet shall be low profile with a pre-coat or powder-coat white paint finish. Finish shall be a minimum 80 gloss on G30 galvanized steel. The cabinet shall be constructed so that screws are not visible from the bottom, front, or sides, except for service panel and accessories. Unit construction shall incorporate a beveled front corner on control side for additional cabinet rigidity. All units shall be manufactured with a tooled drawn supply air orifice on the rear panel to reduce fan inlet noise.
- M. The unit shall be designed for ceiling suspension featuring 3/8"-16 female threads (hanger kits for 1" pipe) at both 2-point and 4-point locations with no additional adapter kits. (Hanger kit for ceiling mounting shall be available for Sizes 30-125.)
- N. The cabinet shall be equipped with RAL 3005 burgundy painted, roll-formed horizontal louvers. Louvers shall be spring held and adjustable for directing airflow. (Vertical louvers) (downturn nozzles) (downturn nozzles with vertical louvers) shall be available.
- O. The cabinet shall be equipped with a full safety fan guard with no more than ½ inch grill spacing on Sizes 30-125 or no more than 1 inch on Sizes 150-400. The (open dripproof) (enclosed) motor and fan assembly shall be resiliently mounted to the cabinet to reduce vibration and noise.
- P. The unit shall be designed with a full opening service access panel complete with screw closure attachment and lifting handle for removal. Service panel shall be fully gasketed and equipped with a safety interlock switch. All components in the gas train, all standard electrical controls, and the power venter shall be within the sealed service compartment.
- Q. Minimum top clearance from combustibles shall be 1" for Sizes 30-125 and 4" for Sizes 150-400. Minimum bottom clearance from combustibles shall be 1" for all sizes. Minimum clearance from combustibles on non-service side shall be 1" for Sizes 30-125 and 2" for Sizes 150-400.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and connect gas-fired unit heaters and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.

- C. Restrain the unit to resist code-required horizontal acceleration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to fuel-fired unit heater to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Gas Piping: Comply with Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
- D. Vent Connections: Comply with Division 23 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."
- E. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - a. Test procedures used.
 - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fuel-fired unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 235533

SECTION 260100 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements applicable to all Division 26 sections.

1.2 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHTING

- A. Provide a separately metered temporary electrical service for the construction area.
- B. Provide temporary utility services to existing facilities as required to maintain operation of those facilities during construction. Coordinate with Owner and Utilities.
- C. Power Distribution: Provide weatherproof, grounded circuits with ground-fault interruption features, with proper power characteristics and either permanently wired or plug-in connections as appropriate for intended use. Provide overload-protected disconnect switch for each circuit at distribution panel. Space 4-gang convenience outlets (20 amp circuit) so that every portion of work can be reached with 100' extension cord.
- D. Temporary Lighting: Provide lighting of intensity and quality sufficient for proper and safe performance of the work and for access thereto and security thereof, minimum average illumination level in every room shall be 20 footcandles.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DIVISION 26 SECTIONS

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Conform to the requirements of all laws and regulations applicable to the work.
2. Conform to the requirements of Federal State and Municipal Building Codes.
3. Cooperate with all authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Compliance with laws and regulations governing the work on this project does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with more restrictive requirements contained in these specifications.
5. If the Contract Documents are found to be at variance with any law or regulation, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer promptly in writing. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any work contrary to law or regulation, and shall bear all costs for the corrections thereof.
6. Minimum Requirements: The more stringent of the National Electrical Code (NEC) or the edition enforced by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), the National Fire Codes, and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum requirement for work under this section. Design drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those required by code.

B. REFERENCES

1. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
 - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - b. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - c. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - d. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - e. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - f. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM)
 - g. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - h. International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)
 - i. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - j. American Society for Testing Materials Specifications (ASTM)
 - k. National Bureau of Standards Handbook (NBS)
 - l. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - m. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 - n. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association Specifications (IPCEA)

C. Permits, Fees, and Inspections:

1. Secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses, inspections, etc., required for the work under Division 26.
2. Schedule and pay for all legally required inspections and cooperate with inspecting officers.
3. Provide Certificates of Inspection and Approval from all regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the work in Division 26.

- D. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications and acquaint itself with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to familiarize itself with the conditions and extent of the proposed work.
- E. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- F. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

1.4 EFFICIENCY MAINE

- A. This project intends to pursue Efficient Maine prescriptive and/or custom incentives. The contractor shall be an Efficiency Maine Qualified Partner and shall participate in the activities associated with Efficiency Maine incentive pre-approval and approval process including but not limited to; preparation and submission of required incentive application(s) and the tracking and

submission of measure specific invoices to Efficiency Maine within 60 days of the completion of the work.

- B. The contractor shall also:
 - 1. Become familiar with the Efficiency Maine Business Program including available incentives and the application and review process.
 - 2. Review plans and specifications for any and all incentive opportunities, prescriptive and custom.
- C. The project schedule shall reflect and accommodate the time required to achieve application preapproval from Efficiency Maine. No equipment shall be purchased until preapproval is received from Efficiency Maine.
- D. All invoices shall be forwarded to Efficiency Maine in accordance with Efficiency Maine requirements. This deliverable shall be shown on the project schedule as a milestone date and coordinated with all contractors to assure compliance with this requirement.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Provide coordination drawings in accordance with Division 01.
- B. Coordinate the work of Division 26 with other Divisions, the Owner, and utility companies.
- C. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- D. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- E. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08.
- F. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
B. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden Inc.
 3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 4. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. RoHS compliant.
 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

F. Shield:

1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. ILSCO.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Shall be copper and conductors shall be stranded.
- B. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in conduit.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in concrete encased raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. Underground raceways for the emergency system shall be concrete encased
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application. Provide coil cord where indicated on the drawings.

- I. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit or Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and emergency system feeder conductors and conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
 - 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.

3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 3. ILSCO.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4" inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1 5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1 5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4" by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32 inch holes spaced 1 1/8 inch apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, aluminum terminal with set screw.
- J. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- K. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with utility company requirements.

- B. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- C. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.
- D. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- E. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at ground test wells..
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.4 CLOSE OUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete.

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.3 CLOSE OUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
 - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.

- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will retain its enclosure characteristics, including its interior accessibility, after the seismic event."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflec Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 5. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel set-screw type.
 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Arnco Corporation.
 4. CANTEX Inc.
 5. Carlon Electrical Products.
 6. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Arnco Corporation.
 2. Endot Industries Inc.
 3. IPEX Inc.
 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 9. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, rectangular. Basis of Design is FSR, Inc. FL-500P series.
 - 1. Provide with pour pan for grade-level application where required.
 - 2. Provide with cover and trim as applicable to finished flooring.
 - 3. Trim and cover color as selected by Architect from manufacturers standard.
 - 4. Provide complete with all components required to create configurations indicated or scheduled on the drawings. Where empty floor boxes are indicated, provide blank internal device plates.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

H. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC
 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Apparatus bays.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit
 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
 8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
 - B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
 - F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
 - G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from RNC to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 - 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where otherwise required by the National Electrical Code(NFPA 70)
- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
 - 1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 6 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level unless noted otherwise.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
2. Concrete-encased conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
3. Handholes and boxes.
4. Manholes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 CLOSE OUT SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Include ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
4. Include warning tape.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

- B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.

2.2 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC and Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-80 with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3.
- B. Duct Accessories:
 - 1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
 - 2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- B. Comply with utility company specifications for each service.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
 - 1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - 2. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 3. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, As indicated for each service.
 - 4. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
 - 6. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

- a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
- 7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
 - 1. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, As indicated for each service.
- B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as

required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to handholes, and as approved by Architect.

- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Division 31. Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Division 31.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Cables More than 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank under paved areas and direct buried under non-paved areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80 for emergency systems and Type EPC-40-PVC, for non-emergency systems in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks and Driveways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 22 structural load rating.
 - 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - 4. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31, but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32.
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01.

3.5 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment.
- C. Manufactured sweep bends in "Curves and Bends" Paragraph below are available in various radii up to 25 feet (7.5 m) for 4- and 5-inch (100- and 125-mm) ducts, although a 48-inch (1200-mm) radius is the largest regularly stocked. To minimize pulling tensions, specify the largest radius possible, consistent with other Project requirements. See Editing Instruction No. 2 in the Evaluations. Coordinate with Drawings.
- D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured standard sweep bends both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- G. Duct Entrances to Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- H. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- I. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- J. Pulling Cord: Install 2500-lbf-test mule rope in empty ducts.

K. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct bank on each side.
3. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
4. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
5. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For fixtures and equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
7. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
8. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches on each side of duct bank.
9. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03. Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.

L. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Comply with requirements in Division 31 for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.

4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. For fixtures and equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Division 31 for installation of backfill materials.
 - a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct bank. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct bank.
- M. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches below grade above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of direct buried duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

- A. Precast Concrete Handhole Installation:
1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- B. Elevations:
1. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
 2. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
- C. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

- D. Damp proofing: Apply damp proofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Damp proofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07. After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Coordinate "Hardware" Paragraph below with Drawings. Delete second option if nonmetallic cable racks are specified. Show locations and quantities of required hardware on Drawings.
- E. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes and cable stanchions as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- F. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, provide structural protection as recommended by handhole or box manufacturer.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch-long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test each handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. CALPICO, Inc.
- c. Metraflex Company (The).
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Cables Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07.
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Cables Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical

sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restraint channel bracings.
2. Restraint cables.
3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.2 CLOSE OUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Structural Design.
- B. The following components are $I_p = 1.5$:
 - 1. Fire alarm system
 - 2. Generator and emergency power distribution system.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Unistrut; Atkore International.
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 2. Loos & Co., Inc.
 - 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener:

1. Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections.
2. Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.
- B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- F. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or

drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for conductors.
2. Underground-line warning tape.
3. Warning labels and signs.
4. Equipment identification labels.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.

2.2 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 - 4. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - 5. Thickness: 4 mils.
 - 6. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft..
 - 7. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf, and 2500 psi.
 - 8. Shall be detectable from above ground.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.6 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use

multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- F. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

- H. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - e. Enclosed switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Lighting contactors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 3. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
 - 4. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 3. Eaton Corporation.
 4. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution; Total Lighting Control.
 5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
 5. Where two-wire maintained switch control is indicated, provide solid-state control modules as required for indicated switching arrangement.

- 2.3 Provide wall plates for all devices. Color shall match the devices specified in Section 26726 Wiring Devices.
- 2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
 - A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943 "Network Lighting Controls."

B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel or Same finish as panels and trim.
 - 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom to match feeder locations.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 - 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

- I. Selective Coordination: Provide overcurrent protective devices that selective coordinate in accordance with code requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
- B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only as scheduled.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as scheduled.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 5. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 - 6. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at percent of rated voltage.
 - e. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

- f. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
- g. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
- h. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
- i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
- j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- B. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

- F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes work to accommodate utility company revenue meters, and Owner's electricity meters used to manage the electrical power system.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. KY or KYZ Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity (kWh) that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter. Electronic meters generate pulses electronically.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Application and operating software documentation.
 - 2. Software licenses.
 - 3. Software service agreement.
 - 4. Device address list.
 - 5. Hard copies of manufacturer's operating specifications, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on a USB storage device of hard-copy Submittal.
 - 6. Meter data sheet for each meter, listing nameplate data and serial number, accuracy certification, and test results.
 - 7. Meter installation and billing software startup report.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metering equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections:

1. Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.
 - a. Comply with requirements of utility providing electrical power services.
 - b. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 UTILITY METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

- A. Install metering accessories furnished by the utility company, complying with its requirements.
- B. Utility-Furnished Meters: Connect data transmission facility of metering equipment installed by the Utility.
 1. Data Transmission: Transmit pulse data over control-circuit conductors, classified as Class 1 per NFPA 70, Article 725. Comply with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- D. Meter Sockets:
 1. Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
 2. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.
- E. Arc-Flash Warning Labels;
 1. Labels: Comply with requirements for "Arc-Flash Warning Labels" in Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study." Apply a 3-1/2-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.
 2. Labels: Comply with requirements for "Self-Adhesive Equipment Labels" and "Signs" in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Apply a 3-1/2-by-5-inch thermal

transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

- a. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
 - 1) Location designation.
 - 2) Nominal voltage.
 - 3) Flash protection boundary.
 - 4) Hazard risk category.
 - 5) Incident energy.
 - 6) Working distance.
 - 7) Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

2.3 ELECTRICITY METERS

- A. System Description: Able to meter designated activity loads, with or without external alarm, control, and communication capabilities, or other optional features.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. E-Mon.
 3. General Electric Company.
 4. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
 5. Square D.
- C. General Requirements for Meters:
 1. Certify that meters comply with ANSI C12.20 requirements by a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The laboratory shall use test equipment that is certified annually and is traceable to NIST standards.
 2. Enclosure: Supplied by meter manufacturer, NEMA 250, Type 1 minimum, with provisions for locking or sealing.
 3. Identification: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 4. Onboard Nonvolatile Data Storage: kWh, until reset.
 5. Sensors: Current-sensing type, supplied by electronic meter manufacturer, with current or voltage output, selected for optimum range and accuracy for meters indicated for this application.
 - a. Type: Split and solid core, complying with recommendation of meter manufacturer.
- D. kWhd Meter: Electronic three-phase meters, measuring electricity use and demand. Demand shall be integrated over a 15-minute interval.

1. Voltage and Phase Configuration: Meter shall be designed for use on circuits with voltage rating and phase configuration indicated for its application.
 2. Display: LCD with characters not less than 0.25 inch high, indicating the following:
 - a. Accumulative kWh.
 - b. Current time and date.
 - c. Current demand.
 - d. Historic peak demand.
 - e. Time and date of historic peak demand.
 3. Retain accumulated kWh and historic peak demand in a nonvolatile memory, until reset.
- E. KY and KYZ Pulse Totalizer:
1. Pulse Totalizer: An instrument for demand and billing applications where one or more utility revenue meters stream KY or KYZ energy pulses. The instrument shall totalize kWh accumulated over the user-selected period and shall log the maximum and minimum kWhd for that period. Record each period with a date/time stamp. Time period shall be user selected from one to 60 minutes.
 - a. Pulse Input: One, individually programmable, KYZ Form C (three-wire) contact pulse channels. Pulse interval, pulse rate, and minimum pulse width shall be field adjustable, set for the pulse stream provided by the utility revenue meter.
 - b. Data Totalizing Capacity of Each Channel: Not less than 149 days at 15-minute intervals.
 - c. Instrument Power: User selectable, 120-V and 277-V ac.
 - d. Clock: Line frequency.
- F. Remote Reading Options:
1. Pulse Output: KYZ, complete with optical sensor and interface devices.
 2. Serial Interface: RS-232.
 3. Serial Interface: RS-485.
 4. USB interface.
 5. TCP/IP adapter.
- G. Current-Transformer Cabinet: Size and configuration as recommended by metering equipment manufacturer for use with indicated connected feeder and sensors.
- H. Data Transmission Cable: Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

- B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written instructions. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.
- C. Install arc-flash labels as required by NFPA 70.
- D. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
 - 3. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive labels, with text as required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Equipment Identification Labels: Self-adhesive labels with clear protective overlay.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Equipment and Software Setup:
 - a. Set meter date and time clock.
 - b. Test, calibrate, and connect pulse metering system.
 - c. Report settings and calibration results.
 - d. Set up reporting and billing software, insert billing location names and initial constant values and variable needed for billing computations.
 - 2. Connect a load of known kilowatt rating, 15 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by metered feeder.
 - 3. Turn off circuits supplied by metered feeder and secure them in off condition.
 - 4. Run test load continuously for eight hours minimum, or longer, to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use test-load placement and setting that ensures continuous, safe operation.

- 5. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used, based on test-load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at test-load connection. Record test results.
- D. Electricity metering will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's clerical and maintenance personnel to use, adjust, operate, and maintain the electronic metering and billing software.

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Straight-blade convenience, receptacles.
2. GFCI receptacles.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Cord and plug sets.
5. Toggle switches.
6. Wall switch sensor light switches with dual technology sensors.
7. Wall plates.
8. Poke-through assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:

1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Twist-Lock, Single Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
 - 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Single Pole:
 - 2. Two Pole:
 - 3. Three Way:
 - 4. Four Way:
- C. Pilot-Light Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with LED-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is off.
- D. Key-Operated Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Brushed steel type 302
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Grey unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

2.9 CORD REELS shall be heavy duty yellow cord retractable with minimum 25' cord. Provide ratings as indicated. KH industries heavy duty industrial or approved equal. Secure to structure to prevent movement while in use. RT series or approved equal with white housing. Provide cord length as required to allow the plugs to be suspended 48" AFF.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with white-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

- B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, and enclosed controllers.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified Division 01, include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay or Class RK5, time delay.
2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay or Class RK5, time delay.
4. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- #### A.
- Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Shunt trip switches.
 - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 5. Molded-case switches.
 - 6. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac as appropriate for circuit voltage, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, -240 or 600-V ac as appropriate for circuit voltage, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
 - C. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 1. Instantaneous trip.
 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 - D. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - E. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - F. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 - G. Features and Accessories:
 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 7. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 8. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Full-voltage manual.
 - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified"

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Surface mounting.
 - 4. Red pilot light.
- C. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing
 - 3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 - 4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 - 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac maximum; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:
 - a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
 - b. Class 20 tripping characteristic.
 - c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
7. Bimetallic Overload Relays:
 - a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
 - b. Class 20 tripping characteristic.
 - c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 - d. Ambient compensated.
 - e. Automatic resetting.
8. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 20 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
9. N.O., isolated overload alarm contact.
10. External overload reset push button.
- D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 3. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 4. MCP Disconnecting Means:
 - a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-

mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

- b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
- c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.
- d. N.O. alarm contact that operates only when MCP has tripped.
- e. Current-limiting module to increase controller short-circuit current (withstand) rating to 100 kA.

5. MCCB Disconnecting Means:

- a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
- b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
- d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.
- e. N.O. alarm contact that operates only when MCCB has tripped.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

- 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
- 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
- 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, type.

- a. Push Buttons: Recessed types; momentary.
- b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
- c. Selector Switches: Rotary type Hand-off-automatic for units with remote automatic control; on-off for units with only local control.

B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

- D. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."
- E. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
 - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 - 6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.
- D. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

- B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:
 - 1. Diesel engine.
 - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
 - 3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
 - 4. Outdoor enclosure.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
 - 2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.

2. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Qualification Data: For installer and manufacturer.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
 1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
 2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
 3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
 4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
 5. Report of sound generation.
 6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
 7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
 - 2. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
 - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators and seismic restraints of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with ASME B15.1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 37.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Comply with UL 2200.
- I. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

- J. Noise Emission: Comply with 72 dB(A) @ 23' under full load for maximum noise level due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
- B. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
 - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- B. Selective Coordination: Emergency system overcurrent protective devices shall provide selective coordination as required by code between the emergency source and downstream devices. Coordinate overcurrent protective devices specified in this section with those specified in other division 26 sections to achieve selective coordination.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include

routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide equipment and services as manufactured by Kohler Co.; Generator Division or a comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
2. Caterpillar, Inc.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.
 B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.

1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

- C. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: 125 KW, 240 volts, single phase.
2. Output Connections: 120/240 volts, single phase, 3 wire
3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

- D. Generator-Set Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.

6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2

1. Ultra Low Sulphur content as required by the State of Maine

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).

D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

E. Engine Fuel System:

1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. ty.

G. Governor Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.

4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
 2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet (3 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.
- J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- K. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified
 4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
 5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 6. Battery Rack: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
 7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
 8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.

- c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
- d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
- e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
- f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 FUEL OIL STORAGE

- A. Comply with NFPA 30.
- B. Base-Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
 - 1. Tank level indicator.
 - 2. Capacity: Greater of 300 gallons or Fuel for twenty four (24) hours' continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output whichever is higher amount of gallons.
 - 3. Vandal-resistant fill cap, or within lockable generator enclosure.
 - 4. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Division 26 shall provide full tank at job completion after testing is completed.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts generator set. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- C. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.
- D. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls:
 - 1. AC voltmeter.
 - 2. AC ammeter.

3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
11. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
12. Generator overload.

E. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls:

1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. AC Wattmeter
5. AC Power Factor meter
6. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
7. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
8. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
9. Running-time meter.
10. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
11. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
12. Start-stop switch.
13. Overspeed shutdown device.
14. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
15. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
16. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.
17. Fuel tank derangement alarm.

F. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: box shall be flush wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

H. Remote emergency stop switch shall be located as directed by owner. Confirm location with owner prior to rough in.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.

3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
5. Circuit breaker supplying emergency life-safety loads shall be mounted in a separate enclosure from standby loads.

- B. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- F. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
 1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
- I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
- J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- K. Subtransient Reactance: 12percent, maximum.

2.8 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph (160 km/h). Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

- B. The complete diesel engine generator set, including generator control panel, engine starting batteries and fuel oil tank, shall be enclosed in a factory assembled, sound attenuated enclosure mounted on the fuel tank base.
 - 1. A weather resistant, sound attenuated enclosure of steel with electrostatically applied powder coated baked polyester paint. The enclosure shall have a resulting sound level of 71.0 dB(A) @ 23 ft with the genset running under full load. It shall consist of a roof, side walls, and end walls. Fasteners shall be either zinc plated or stainless steel.
 - 2. Enclosure Sound Attenuation: Acoustical foam shall be provided between all supports and inside doors and sound baffles on air intake and air discharge.
- C. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vaporproof-type fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.
 - 1. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.
- D. Convenience Outlet: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
 - 1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
 - 2. Full load run.
 - 3. Maximum power.
 - 4. Voltage regulation.
 - 5. Transient and steady-state governing.
 - 6. Single-step load pickup.
 - 7. Safety shutdown.
 - 8. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
 - 9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions.
- B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- C. Install packaged engine generator on concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Section 260529, "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- D. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.
- D. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
 - 1. Diesel storage tanks, tank accessories, piping, valves, and specialties for fuel systems are specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. The manufacturer's local dealer shall provide a temporary resistive 1.0 PF load bank and temporary cable to test the generator set at 100% nameplate rating. All fuel for testing is to be supplied by the contractor.
 - 3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
 - 4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
 - 5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
 - 6. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
 - 7. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- E. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

- F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- K. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
 - 1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
 2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Comply with NFPA 110.
- G. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. For floor mounted equipment, coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Transfer Switches:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products manufactured by Eaton or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
 - b. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
 - c. Russelectric, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
 - 1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
- C. Suitable for use as service equipment, with manual disconnecting means and overcurrent protective device for both utility and standby sources.
- D. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- E. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- F. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 250, Type 3R with strip heater.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- C. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- D. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.
- E. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.
- F. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:
 1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
 2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
 - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
 - 1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 - 1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.

- c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
- 4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
 - f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
- 5. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- B. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- C. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below.
- B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes LED luminaires and luminaire supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923"Lighting Control Devices" for control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Samples for Verification: as requested during submittal review.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- B. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified or listed by the DesignLights Consortium (DLC).
 - 2. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 - 3. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 4. User Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

- C. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - D. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 1 percent of maximum light output.
 - E. Nominal Operating Voltage: As scheduled on the drawings.
- 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.

3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls or attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting units.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
 - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
 - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

- a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires and signs, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires and signs shall be certified by manufacturer.
- b. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with IEC 60061-1.
- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Luminaires:
 - 1. Emergency Luminaires: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings, with the following additional features:

- a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
- b. External emergency power unit.
- c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.
- d. UL 94 5VA flame rating.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit:

- 1. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
- 2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120V ac.
- 3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
- 4. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
- 5. Two LED lamp heads.
- 6. External emergency power unit.

D. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:

- 1. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
- 2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
- 3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
- 4. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
- 5. Two LED lamp heads.
- 6. External emergency power unit.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide emergency lighting heads integral to exit signs where indicated.
- C. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 3. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 4. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
 - 5. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
 - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply for power connection to remote unit.
 - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

D. Self-Luminous Signs:

1. Powered by tritium gas, with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Signs shall be guaranteed by manufacturer to maintain the minimum brightness requirements in UL 924 for 20 years.
2. Use strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release the stored energy when the light is removed. Include universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.
3. These devices are utilized where at floor level egress signs are required by the applicable building and life safety codes or as identified on the architectural plans or details.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.

E. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service:
1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.

- a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265219

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with LED arrays and drivers.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 265119 "LED Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- D. LED: Light emitting diode
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.
- H. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.3 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.

- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 90 mph.
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
 - 2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
 - 3. Details of installation and construction.
 - 4. Luminaire materials.
 - 5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
 - a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 6. Photoelectric relays.
 - 7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
 - 8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
 - 9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
 - 10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
 - 11. Anchor bolts for poles.
 - 12. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load

imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Ballasts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- B. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. LER Tests Incandescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
 - 2. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
- O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps/LED engines and ballasts/drivers. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.
 - 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 - 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 DRIVERS FOR LED ENGINES

- A. UL 1598, suitable for Wet Locations.
- B. RoHS compliant.
- C. Design Lights Consortium (DLC) Certified.
- D. Housing: IP 66 rating.
- E. Voltage: Unit accepts 120V through 277V, 50hz to 60hz input.
- F. Output based on wattage of LED array.
- G. Include plug type disconnect.
- H. Power factor shall not be less than 90 percent.

2.5 LED LIGHT ENGINES

- A. Array wattage shall be as scheduled on the drawings plus or minus 8 percent for ambient temperature and forward voltage.
- B. Minimum Lumen Output: As scheduled on the drawings based on IESNA LM-79 or LM-80 testing.
- C. Color Temperature: As scheduled on the drawings with minimum 70 CRI.
- D. Lumen depreciation: 70 percent of initial output after 215,000 hours at a temperature of 40°C using IESNA LM-80 methodology.

2.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
 - 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws coated in never seize or copper.
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Pre-cast, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03.

2.7 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: Square, straight.
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 - 3. Match pole material and finish.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

- D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- E. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- F. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
 - 1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: five feet.
 3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03.
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch-diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.
- F. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
 1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. RS-232 cabling.
 - 2. RS-485 cabling.
 - 3. Low-voltage control cabling.
 - 4. Control-circuit conductors.
 - 5. Fire alarm wire and cable.
 - 6. Identification products.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Network cabling shall comply with Division 27.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- C. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway or MC cable as specified in Part 3.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, power-limited cable, complying with UL 83, concealed in building finishes. Install cable in metal raceways where specified in Part 3.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83. Install cable in metal raceways where specified in Part 3.

2.7 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. [Comtran Corporation](#).
 2. [Draka Cableteq USA](#).
 3. [Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.](#)
 4. [West Penn Wire](#).
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits:

1. Twisted, shielded pair in metal raceway, size as recommended by system manufacturer but not less than No. 18 AWG.
2. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated..

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. [Brady Worldwide, Inc.](#)
2. [Kroy LLC.](#)
3. [Panduit Corp.](#)

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

A. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, and walls in finished areas.

B. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways where exposed in mechanical rooms and at exposed structural ceilings.

1. Minimum conduit size shall be ½-inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
4. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks.
5. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
6. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
2. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
4. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 283111 DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. Heat detectors.
4. Flame detectors
5. Notification appliances.
6. Addressable interface device.
7. Digital alarm communicator transmitter (cellular dialer).

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction where required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and flame and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and flame and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

- 1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.

3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Flame Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 2. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 3. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamper proofed components.
 4. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.
- B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- B. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 4. Combustible gas detectors
 - 5. Flame detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 5. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 6. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
 - 2. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, or Ethernet module.
 - 4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 - 6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 7. Break in standby battery circuitry.

8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Record the event on system printer.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Gamewell (FCI)
2. Honeywell (Notifier).
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
4. SimplexGrinnell LP.

2.5 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.; Simplex model 4007ES or approved equal from one of the other vendors listed above.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of

a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.

2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
 3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, two line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of parameters.
- C. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
 2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
 3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
 4. Serial Interfaces:
 - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
 - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - c. One USB or RS 232 port for PC configuration.
- D. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- E. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- F. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- G. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
- H. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.6 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral or attached addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Provide for devices indicated to be weatherproof.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with flame-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with flame-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.8 FLAME DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 - 1. Flame sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Flame Detector general features: (to detect fires quickly)
 - 1. Technology: UV/IR
 - 2. Enclosure: dust and weather-proof
 - 3. Response Time: 0.5 or 3.0 seconds, field selectable.
 - 4. Cone of Vision: 90-degree nominal
 - 5. Temp Range: -40 degree to 167 degree F
 - 6. Humidity Range: 0 to 95% RH

2.9 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.
 - 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - 2. Mounting: Wall or ceiling mounted as indicated.
 - 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 - 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.

5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall, to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown, or other control functions as indicated.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.
2. Operate solenoids for use in other fire suppression systems.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.12 RADIO ALARM TRANSMITTER

A. Transmitter shall comply with NFPA 1221 and 47 CFR 90.

B. Description: Manufacturer's standard commercial product; factory assembled, wired, and tested; ready for installation and operation.

1. Packaging: A single, modular, NEMA 250, Type 1 metal enclosure with a tamper-resistant flush tumbler lock.
2. Signal Transmission Mode and Frequency: VHF or UHF 2-W power output, coordinated with operating characteristics of the established remote alarm receiving station designated by Owner.
3. Normal Power Input: 120-V ac.
4. Secondary Power: Integral-sealed, rechargeable, 12-V battery and charger. Comply with NFPA 72 requirements for battery capacity; submit calculations.
5. Antenna: Omnidirectional, coaxial half-wave, dipole type with driving point impedance matched to transmitter and antenna cable output impedance. Wind-load strength of antenna and mounting hardware and supports shall withstand 100 mph with a gust factor of 1.3 without failure.
6. Antenna Cable: Coaxial cable with impedance matched to the transmitter output impedance.
7. Antenna-Cable Connectors: Weatherproof.
8. Alarm Interface Devices: Circuit boards, modules, and other auxiliary devices, integral to the transmitter, matching fire-alarm and other system outputs to message-generating inputs of the transmitter that produce required message transmissions.

C. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit or from its own internal sensors or controls and shall automatically transmit signal along with a unique code that identifies the transmitting station to the remote alarm receiving station. Transmitted messages shall correspond to standard designations for fire-reporting system to which the signal is being transmitted and shall include separately designated messages in response to the following events or conditions:

1. Transmitter Low-Battery Condition: Sent when battery voltage is below 85 percent of rated value.

2. System Test Message: Initiated manually by a test switch within the transmitter cabinet, or automatically at an optionally preselected time, once every 24 hours, with transmission time controlled by a programmed timing device integral to transmitter controls.
3. Transmitter Trouble Message: Actuated by failure, in excess of one-minute duration, of the transmitter normal power source, derangement of the wiring of the transmitter, or any alarm input interface circuit or device connected to it.
4. Local Fire-Alarm-System Trouble Message: Initiated by events or conditions that cause a trouble signal to be indicated on the building system.
5. Local Fire-Alarm-System Alarm Message: Actuated when the building system goes into an alarm state. Identifies device that initiated the alarm.
6. Local Fire-Alarm-System, Supervisory-Alarm Message: Actuated when the building alarm system indicates a supervisory alarm.

2.13 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, flame/heat detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Flame- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with the "Flame-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for flame-detector spacing.
 - 2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 - 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
 - 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
 - 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111